

Basic Discipleship

Student's Manual

“And the things that thou has heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall teach others also” (2 Timothy 2:2).

Copyright © 2002, 2023
Lester Hutson
All rights reserved.

This book, or any portions thereof, may not be reproduced
in any form without written permission from the author.

All scripture is from the King James version of the Bible,
which is public domain

www.lesterhutson.org

BASIC DISCIPLESHIP
A One-Year Approach

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY MATERIALS

Title page	1
Publications page	3
Table of contents.....	4
Foreword	6
Instructions	7
The overview	8
Before you start.....	10

PHASE 1 EVANGELISM

Session 1	Basic Bible Truths <i>“Looking at the World Through The Eyes of God”</i>
Session 2	Basic Bible Truths <i>“The Hopelessness of a Wrong Relationship with God”</i>
Session 3	Basic Bible Truths <i>“What God Has Done for the Lost World”</i>
Session 4	Basic Bible Truths <i>“How to Appropriate What God Has Done”</i>
Session 5	Basic Bible Truths <i>“Rudiments to Fellowship and Fruitfulness with God”</i>
Session 6	Basic Bible Truths <i>“Worshipping and Serving God as a Part of One of His Churches”</i>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

PHASE 2 INITIAL GROWTH

- Session 1 *Initiating a Strong Personal Relationship*
- Session 2 *The Preciousness of Relationship With God*
- Session 3 *Sweet Fellowship with the God You Love*
- Session 4 *Spending Time with the One You Love*
- Session 5 *Prayer: Talking to the God You Love*
- Session 6 *Danger Zone*
- Session 7 *Your Bible, A Great Spiritual Resource*
- Session 8 *How to Effectively Use Your Great Bible Resource*
- Session 9 *Understanding This Person Who Now Lives in You*
- Session 10 *The Lifestyle God's Spirit Would Have You Live*
- Session 11 *Your Spiritual Support Group*
- Session 12 *A Mighty Resource for Your Protection and Welfare*

PHASE 3 CHURCH ORIENTATION AND EDIFICATION

- Session 1 *Accountability*
- Session 2 *The Organizational Structure of Your Church*
- Session 3 *God's Central Place of Worship*
- Session 4 *Master or Mastered*
- Session 5 *The Ordinances of Your Church*
- Session 6 *The Fountainhead of Service*
- Session 7 *The Church and Doctrine*
- Session 8 *The Authority of Scripture*
- Session 9 *God*
- Session 10 *The Deity of Jesus Christ*
- Session 11 *Blood Atonement*
- Session 12 *The Bodily Resurrection of Jesus Christ and His Gospel*
- Session 13 *Justification by Faith*
- Session 14 *Salvation*
- Session 15 *Sanctification*
- Session 16 *The Priesthood of Every Believer*
- Session 17 *Our Blessed Hope*

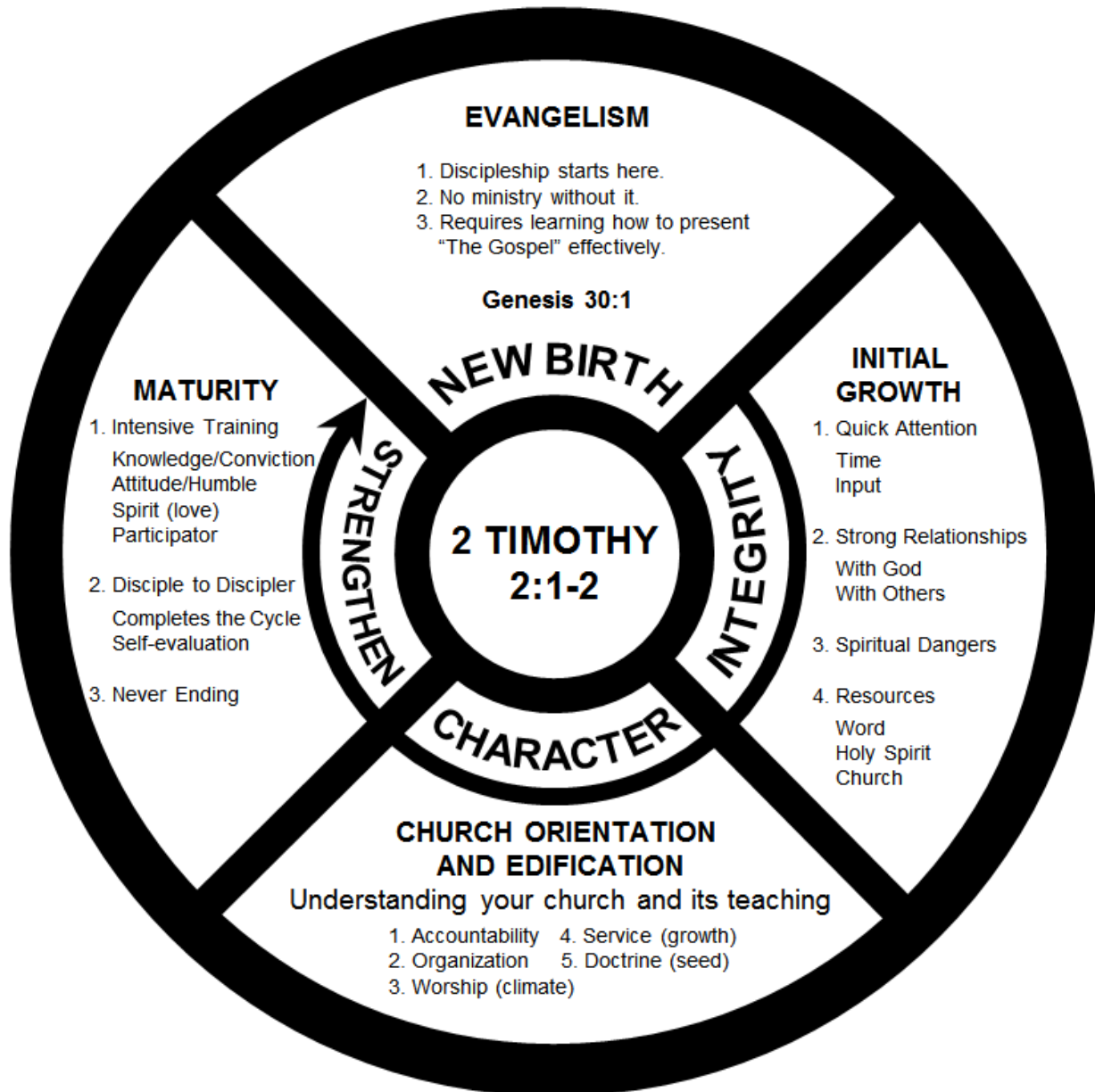
TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

PHASE 4 GROWTH TO MATURITY

Session 1	<i>The Absolute Dictator of Your Spiritual Growth</i>
Session 2	<i>It Does Make a Difference What You Believe</i>
Session 3	<i>Your Attitude and Your Altitude</i>
Session 4	<i>The Spirit of Your Life</i>
Session 5	<i>Born to Reproduce</i>
Session 6	<i>Growth and Your Spiritual Maturity Level</i>
Session 7	<i>Five Marks of Spiritual Maturity (Part 1)</i>
Session 8	<i>Five Marks of Spiritual Maturity (Part 2)</i>
Session 9	<i>Character Counts</i>
Session 10	<i>An Effective Potter</i>
Session 11	<i>Faithful Till Death</i>
Session 12	<i>Locating Yourself in the Divine Cycle to Maturity</i>
Session 13	<i>A Challenge to You</i>

BASIC DISCIPLESHIP



A ONE YEAR APPROACH

Phase One

EVANGELISM

PHASE 1**EVANGELISM**

Dear friend and disciple of Jesus Christ,

You will soon notice that your assignments are divided into phases. You may have already noticed that you are starting with *Phase 2*.

Phase 1? Good question. That's the phase where you became a Christian. Some of you were taught a six-lesson series called *Basic Bible Truths*. This series of *do-it-yourself* studies is technically designed to pick up right where the *Basic Bible Truths* lessons end, but the fact is that these studies will *fit you just fine* whether or not you went through the official *Phase 1* studies. (If you have not gone through the *Basic Bible Truths* lessons, you ought to consider doing so. They have the potential of making a great impact for the better on you.)

Assuming one started with *Basic Bible Truths* there are four phases in this study. The first is the "Evangelism" phase or the phase where one comes to Christ as his/her own personal Savior. The last three phases are all about "Discipleship." *Discipleship* has to do with growth toward maturity in a spiritual sense.

So here you are beginning a set of studies that are designed to promote your spiritual growth. They're somewhat fun with a whole lot of exercises where you go to the scriptures to find the answers for your own self. You're in for a great time and quite a spiritual growth spurt in your life. An older brother or sister has agreed to help guide you through this study. He/she is there to help you, answer your questions and encourage you as you move along.

May God bless you with great growth! Many times I have already prayed in advance for your welfare.

The author

Phase Two

INITIAL GROWTH

SESSION 1

MY CHRISTIAN COMMITMENT RECORD

NAME: _____

MY SALVATION:

I trusted Jesus Christ as my personal Savior.

Date: _____

Location: _____

MY BAPTISM:

I was scripturally baptized:

Into the _____ Baptist Church.

Date: _____

MY PASTOR:

The man whom God has placed over me to watch for my soul is:

MY OLDER BROTHER\SISTER:

The person who is committed to helping me learn and grow spiritually to the point of Christian maturity and fruitfulness is:

SESSION 2

THE PRECIOUSNESS OF RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD

As a saved person, you are in a spiritual bloodline relationship with God. He is your heavenly Father, (**Matthew 6:9**) and you are His child. (**1 John 3:2**) He wants the best for you in all things, (**John 10:10**) and He desires a warm and sweet fellowship with you. (**1 John 1:3**)

I. THE QUALITY OF YOUR LIFE WILL GREATLY IMPROVE THE MORE YOU COME TO “KNOW “ YOUR HEAVENLY FATHER. (PHILIPPIANS 3:10)

To help you know and appreciate your heavenly Father more, please read the following verses and fill in the blanks with His wonderful characteristics.

- A. **1 John 4:8-10.** God is _____.
- B. **Psalms 25:8,** God is _____.
- C. **Psalms 103:3.** God is _____.
- D. **Psalms 103:10-12.** God is _____.
- E. **Psalms 103:19,** God is _____.
- F. **Psalms 93:1-5.** God is _____.
- G. **Psalms 102:26-27.** God is _____.
- H. **1 Peter 5:7.** God personally _____ for you.
- I. **Romans 8:28.** God causes providence to work for your _____.
- J. **Hebrews 4:14-16.** You can come to God for _____ and _____.
- K. **2 Peter 3:9.** God is very _____.
- L. **John 3:36.** God has saved you from _____.
- M. **1 Corinthians 10:13.** In whatever you face, God will _____ you.
- N. **Proverbs 3:5-7.** You can _____ God.

II. ABOVE ALL ELSE, GOD WANTS YOU TO LOVE HIM.

- A. His first commandment. Read **Exodus 20:3, Deuteronomy 10:12** and **Matthew 22:37-40.**
- B. Because God loves us so much, our love for Him should be spontaneous. Read **1 John 4:19.**
 - 1. Because we are saved, God's love is automatically _____
_____ in our hearts. Read **Romans 5:5**
 - 2. God has saved us from sin's penalty of eternal death. Read **John 5:24.**
 - 3. God daily saves us from sin's power. Read **Psalm 34:6-8.**
 - 4. Ultimately, God will save us from sin's presence. Read **Hebrews 9:28.**
 - 5. The saved should reach out in love and gratitude to God. Read **Revelation 5:9-10,12-13.**

III. TO HELP YOU KNOW A DEEPER LOVE AND APPRECIATION FOR GOD WHO SAVED YOU, PLEASE ACCEPT THE FOLLOWING CHALLENGES.

- A. **THANK GOD** for what He has done and is doing for you.
 - 1. Three times each day (morning, noon, and night), stop and *name* three things God has done for you. Include at least one thing that He has done for you since you last thanked Him.
 - 2. On the spot, *out loud*, thank Him for what He has done.
- B. **PRAISE GOD.**
 - 1. At morning, noon, and night, *name* three new things that you deeply admire and appreciate about God and about what He is doing.
 - 2. On the spot, *tell God* what you see and appreciate in Him and in what He has done.
- C. **EVALUATE** yourself before God.
 - 1. As you move through each day of the following week, stop in your heart and ask how you think God feels about what you are saying and doing. Ask how He feels about your attitude. Is He satisfied with where you are, with the TV program you are watching or with the thoughts in your heart? Make Him a conscious part of your daily affairs and thoughts.
 - 2. Ask Him, as the one you love most, to help you be more like what He wants you to be. Actively cultivate your love affair with God.

SESSION 3

SWEET FELLOWSHIP WITH THE GOD YOU LOVE

The Bible says, “*Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins...We love him, because he first loved us.*” (1 John 4:10,19) God has been so good to you. You were lost (Luke 19:10), guilty of sin (Romans 3:19,23), condemned before God (John 3:18) and headed for eternal damnation (John 3:36) in the lake of fire. (Revelation 20:14-15) Purely out of love (John 3:16) God came in the person of Jesus Christ to settle forever your sin problem (1 John 4:10) by the shedding of His own blood in death on the Cross. (1 Peter 2:24) Exclusively upon the strength of His love and work on your behalf your sins are forgiven (Ephesians 1:7), the condemnation of sin against you has been lifted (Romans 8:1) and you have eternal life. (John 5:24) In view of what He has done for us, it is easy for us, who have been saved, to love our wonderful God who saved us.

I. GOD WANTS YOU TO LOVE HIM (DEUTERONOMY 10:12) AND HAVE SWEET FELLOWSHIP WITH HIM. (1 JOHN 1:3)

In order that you might gain a fuller understanding of God’s care for you and of His desire for fellowship with you, please complete this section of the outline by reading the scriptures and filling in the blanks with the correct word(s).

- A. God wants your life to be full of true, lasting joy and quality.
1. **John 10:10**, Jesus came that you might both have _____ and have it more _____.
 2. **1 John 1:4**. God wants your joy to be _____.
 3. **John 15:11**. God wants His joy in you to _____.
 4. **Ephesians 3:19**. Ponder the concept of your being “*filled with all the _____ of God.*”
- B. God loves you and wants oneness and communion with you.
1. **Revelation 2:4**. God wants to be your _____ love.
 2. **1 Corinthians 1:9**. God calls you into _____. Fellowship means personal involvement with a person, not merely a knowledge of him.
 3. **Matthew 15:8**. God demands that communion or fellowship with Him be _____, not _____.

4. **1 John 1:6-7.** Contemplate the meaning of walking in *continuous fellowship* with God.
- C. God is always in you, seeing and knowing where you are in both body and heart. (**Hebrews 4:13; Jeremiah 17:10**)
1. **Romans 14:11-12.** In terms of _____, God's omniscience (complete knowledge of all things) is sobering.
 2. **Psalms 46:1-3; Romans 8:31.** In terms of _____, God's omniscience is comforting.
 3. **1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 John 1:6.** God is always there, but you can ignore Him and stifle fellowship.

II. TRUE FELLOWSHIP BETWEEN YOU AND GOD WILL COME ONLY WHEN YOUR HEART IS TRULY YIELDED AND HUMBLE BEFORE HIM.

Read the following scriptures and complete the assignments

- A. **Psalms 34:18; Psalm 51:17; Isaiah 66:2.** Describe the kind of heart with whom God can commune.
- B. **1 Peter 5:5-6.** God resists the _____ but He gives grace to the _____.
- C. **1 Samuel 15:22-23.** In your own words, describe God's attitude toward a rebellious heart _____
_____.
- D. **Luke 22:42.** What should your attitude toward God always be? _____
_____. Your purpose in life should not be to do _____ will; it should be to do _____ will.
- E. On a grading scale of 0 to 100, score yourself in the following areas in terms of submission to God.
 1. Spirit. (**Luke 14:11**) _____%.
 2. Eyes. (**Matthew 6:22**) _____%.

- 3. Ears. (**Ephesians 4:14**) _____%.
- 4. Mouth. (**James 1:19, 3:2-13**) _____%.
- 5. Attitude. (**James 3:14-18**) _____%.
- 6. Sex. (**Ephesians 5:3**) _____%.
- 7. Stomach. (**1 Corinthians 10:31**) _____%.
- 8. Money. (**Proverbs 3:9**) _____%.
- 9. Time. (**Ephesians 5:16**) _____%.
- 10. Talents. (**Romans 6:13**) _____%.
- 11. Responses. (**1 Peter 3:8-10**) _____%.
- 12. Faithfulness. (**1 Corinthians 4:2**) _____%.

F. Locate yourself on the following scale.

Rebellious <1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Yielded

G. In priority order, list the five areas which you need most to bring into submission to the lordship of Christ.

- 1. _____.
- 2. _____.
- 3. _____.
- 4. _____.
- 5. _____.

Confess these things to God (**1 John 1:9**) and ask Him to help you bring them into submission to His will.

SESSION 4

SPENDING TIME WITH THE ONE YOU LOVE

Loving another person involves sharing. With mortals, love weakens where there is no contact. If you do not stay in contact with God, spend time with Him, your love for Him will surely wane. You will *backslide*, a condition which can develop very quickly. Look up the word *backslide* in your dictionary.

Real and lasting fellowship with God means spending serious time in your heart with Him.

I. FOR YOUR SPIRITUAL GROWTH AND TO STRENGTHEN YOUR FELLOWSHIP WITH GOD, ESTABLISH A REGULAR MEETING TIME WITH HIM.

- A. Every day, you should get aside from all other things and give your full attention to God. From the following scriptures, complete the sentences regarding a daily meeting time with God.
1. **Matthew 6:11.** We need and are to ask for bread _____
_____.
 2. **Exodus 16:14-21.** Learn the story of heavenly manna and equate it to our need as believers for God's daily provisions.
 3. **Psalms 72:15.** God shall be _____ daily.
 4. **Luke 9:23.** Self will must be dealt with _____.
 5. **Daniel 6:10.** Daniel had a _____ meeting with the Lord three times each day.
 6. Church on Sundays or an erratic meeting schedule with God is not enough. Contact with Him who is the first love of your life should occur daily.
- B. The best time to meet with God is early, when you first rise.
1. At this time, you are rested and your mind is fresh. You have not yet gotten caught up in the many attractions and requirements of a day that can seize and monopolize your time.
 2. Give at least 30-60 minutes of uninterrupted time to God every morning and more if possible.

- 3. Read the following scriptures and let them instruct you about when to meet with God.
 - a. **Psalm 63:1-3.** “ _____ will I seek thee ”
 - b. **Isaiah 26:9.** At what time did Isaiah meet with God?

 - c. **Proverbs 8:17.** “Those that seek me early shall _____”.
- 4. Right now, make a covenant with God that you will meet with Him on a regular basis at a given time. Write down the time which you committed to God: _____ until _____.

C. When you meet two main things should occur.

- 1. You should READ HIS WORD.
 - a. Bible reading is God speaking to you.
 - b. The only way God will speak to you is through His word. (He may get it to you in a sermon, through a friend or enemy, or in some other way; and He may confirm through providence what He has written in His word.)
 - c. **Job 23:12.** God’s word is your spiritual food and is more important than natural _____.
 - d. Read **Psalm 119.** List ten practical benefits produced by God’s word.
 - (1) _____
 - (2) _____
 - (3) _____
 - (4) _____
 - (5) _____
 - (6) _____
 - (7) _____
 - (8) _____
 - (9) _____
 - (10) _____

- e. Commit yourself to read the word of God daily. Record the date and time you made this commitment.

Date: _____ Time: _____

2. You should **PRAY**.

- a. Prayer is you talking to God.
- b. Study Jesus' model on how to pray in **Matthew 6:6–13**.
- c. In your prayer, you should ask God for forgiveness from the defilement of daily sins, thank Him for His blessings, praise Him for His handiwork, and ask Him for help.
- d. Start yourself a prayer list. Include on it the things and people for whom you wish to pray. Refer to it as you talk to God in your quiet time.
- e. Commit yourself to a daily prayer life. Record your commitment. Date: _____ Time: _____

- D. You will find that a regular, intense time with God will be your greatest source of spiritual strength and renewal. Without it you are certain to stagnate and wither.

II. LEARN HOW TO MEDITATE ON GOD, AND PRACTICE IT REGULARLY.

- A. Meditation is rethinking and later consideration.
 1. Even as certain animals ruminate (meditate) or chew the cud to maximize the benefits of that which they have eaten, recalling and thinking on the Lord and what He said maximizes the reality of His presence to us and enhances His word in us. Meditation keeps you in constant contact with Him throughout the day.
 2. **Read Psalm 1:1-3.** To your Christian friend, put these verses in your own words.
- B. In light of fellowship with God and His care for you, meditate on **Psalm 23**.

SESSION 5

PRAYER: TALKING TO THE GOD YOU LOVE

In your daily quiet or devotional time with God, you will pray; but that should not be the total extent of your prayer life. **1 Thessalonians 5:17** says, “*Pray without ceasing.*” That means to be in a condition and attitude of prayer all of the time, even as you would maintain an open line of communication with a friend or co-worker with whom you’d spend a day. There might be long periods when no word be spoken; but they could be, and might spontaneously occur at any moment. It is comforting to know that with God, we do not have to make an appointment or *take a number*; He’s always available to hear

our prayers. **1 Peter 3:12** says, “*The _____ of the LORD are over the righteous, and his _____.*”

This exercise is designed to help you learn more about prayer and its great benefits for you. Make it your lifestyle to stay in constant communication with God through prayer.

I. REMEMBER THAT PRAYER IS YOUR TALKING TO GOD.

A. When you pray you are addressing God.

1. “*When you pray, say, _____ which art in _____.*” (**Luke 11:2**)

2. Prayer is **asking God** and communicating your heart to Him. Read **Matthew 7:7-11**. Notice the point that if a natural father delights to give to the child who asks Him, the heavenly Father delights even more so in providing good things for His spiritual children who ask Him.

3. Meditate upon the awesome concept that when you pray, you are actually talking to the Almighty, Creator God of the universe. What do you suppose you could ever ask that would be beyond His power to provide?

B. Our great God actually invites us to talk with (pray to) Him regularly.

1. **Hebrews 4:16**, “*Let us therefore _____, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.*”

2. Jesus said in **Luke 18:1** “*that men ought _____, and not to faint.*”
3. **1 Timothy 2:8**, “*I will therefore that men _____, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.*”

II. PRAYER IS A PRIVILEGE LIMITED EXCLUSIVELY TO BELIEVERS.

- A. You can reach God only because you have Jesus Christ as your intercessor.
 1. Read **Hebrews 3:1, 6:20, 7:26, 8:1, and 4:14**. In each reference, Jesus is called our _____.
 2. Jesus said in **John 14:6**, “*no man cometh unto the Father, _____.*” Unbelievers are in rebellion against God (**Ephesians 2:12**) having rejected His sacrificial work on the Cross on their behalf (**Hebrews 10:29**), and as such, are faced with a barrier between them and God. **Ephesians 2:14** calls it the _____.
 3. Jesus has broken down the barrier that keeps a person from reaching God. Read **Ephesians 2:14-16**. Those who reach God do so exclusively upon the strength of the work of reconciliation accomplished by Christ Jesus. Read **Colossians 1:21**.
- B. Since lost sinners have refused Jesus Christ, they have no intercessor (High Priest), and thus they cannot pray a prayer that God will hear in the sense of honor.
 1. The one thing lost sinners should do is “*believe on the Lord Jesus Christ.*” (**Acts 16:31**) Until they do that no amount of praying, good working, or other efforts will enable them to reach God.
 2. **John 9:31**, “*Now we know that God heareth not _____: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.*”
 3. Read **Proverbs 15:29** and **28:9**. God is far from the prayers of rebellious men, but he hears the prayers of _____.
 4. Explain why it is wrong to ask a lost sinner to pray to be saved.

- C. Even believers can put themselves in a position in which God will not honor their prayers.
1. Unconfessed sins keep God from hearing, in the sense of ‘to honor’ the prayers of His children. Read **Psalm 66:18**. _____ will prevent God from _____ your prayers.
 2. Read **1 Peter 3:7**. What condition with your mate will hinder God from hearing your prayers? _____

III. TO EFFECTIVELY PRAY, YOU MUST PRAY AS INSTRUCTED IN THE BIBLE.

- A. Ask according to God’s will.
1. His primary interest is in His enterprise; not yours. He wants His desires to become your desires. **1 John 5:14** says, “*And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, _____, he heareth us.*”
 2. In light of **1 John 5:14**, read **Psalm 37:4-5**. Name a desire of your heart which is truly a desire for the welfare of His enterprise; not yours. _____
 3. Jesus promised in **John 16:15**, “*whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.*” Explain “*whatsoever*” in light of “*according to his will.*”
- B. Ask in Jesus’ name.
1. On our own, not one of us is worth anything. Read **Psalm 39:5**, **Isaiah 64:6** and **2 Corinthians 3:5**.
 2. Read **Ephesians 1:6-7**. We are accepted _____ (Jesus Christ).
 3. In view of this fact, when we come in prayer, we are always to come _____. Read **John 14:13-14**.
 4. Jesus’ name on a prayer is like a signature on a check. Without His power, prayer is powerless.

- C. Pray believing that God will work it out according to His will.
1. Read **Luke 11:2-13**. Believe that your heavenly Father cares for you and desires to grant your requests.
 2. Read **1 John 5:14-15**. Explain “*confidence*.”
- D. Pray with understanding.
1. Read **Matthew 6:7**. _____ are a mockery in prayer.
 2. Read **1 Corinthians 14:14-25, 19**. The Bible says that during the time to which the *unknown* tongues were limited, prayer was to always be offered in words of _____.
- E. Pray to God, not to be seen of men, **Matthew 6:5-6**.

IV. USE JESUS’ MODEL TO TEACH YOU HOW TO PRAY. See Matthew 6:9-13.

- A. Begin your prayer with praise, adoration, and thanksgiving to God, **Matthew 6:9**.
- B. Next, acknowledge your submission to Him, **Matthew 6:10**.
- C. Ask God to provide your needs, **Matthew 6:11**.
- D. Confess your sins and ask God to forgive them, **Matthew 6:12**. This brings forgiveness (**1 John 1:9**) and “*mercy*.” (**Hebrews 4:16**)
- E. Ask God for daily deliverance from life’s perils, **Matthew 6:13**. This is “*grace*.” (**Hebrews 4:16**)
- F. Acknowledge your utter dependence upon God, **Matthew 6:13**. It’s all “*in Jesus’ name*.”
- G. It is not necessary to go through a formal prayer each time you talk to God. Often you should, but much of your praying should be short statements, like conversation to God throughout your waking hours. As you go through your day, many things will arise which need to be taken to God *on the spot*. Do not neglect to pray. A strong prayer life will be a great source of strength to your life and a means of keeping you humble before God and aware of His presence and greatness in your life.

SESSION 6

DANGER ZONE

Not everybody is happy that you have now become a Christian. Satan (the Devil) hates it and plans to do everything he can to defeat, shame and destroy you. **1 Peter 5:8** says “*your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.*” Satan is your greatest enemy; but he uses your two other greatest enemies against you in concert to wreck your Christian life. They are your own flesh, which is weak (**Matthew 26:41**) and the world in which you live. (**1 John 2:15-17**) Satan knows that you cannot lose your eternal life, but he also knows that he can cause you to backslide (turn from your zeal, dedication and faithfulness to God) and lose your joy and fruitfulness. Even though you are saved, he can make you most miserable and unhappy. There are specific ways by which he will attempt his dastardly, sinister purposes against you.

The purpose of this exercise is to make you aware of the fact that you are now in a spiritual danger zone and to alert you as to what some of those dangers are. Being forewarned should help you be forearmed so that you will not be such a vulnerable target of Satan. Read the following scriptures and complete the sentences.

1. **2 Timothy 3:12** “Yea, and _____ that will live godly in Christ Jesus _____ suffer persecution.”
2. **James 1:2** “My brethren, count it all joy when _____ divers _____.”
3. **1 Peter 1:6-7** “Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through _____: That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though _____ with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.”

Name your three greatest spiritual enemies.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

Follow the Bible references listed here to tour yourself through a brief exposure to some of the dangers which now await you.

HIDDEN DANGERS AND TROUBLES

1. **Job 14:1.** Life is full of “_____.”
2. **Jeremiah 8:15.** Often when you look for peace and health, “_____” and “_____” come.
3. **Ecclesiastes 2:23.** Each of us will face much “*sorrow*” and “*grief*.”

Name five unseen dangers which could arise at any time.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

TEMPTATIONS

(Wine, women and song)

1. **James 1:14-15.** What is the end result of unchecked temptations?
“_____.”
2. **Hebrews 11:25.** What does this verse call Satan’s temptations?
“_____.”

Name five temptation categories.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

VICIOUS AND HARMFUL PEOPLE

- 1. **Acts 20:29.** What does the Bible call people who rise up tomaliciously hurt other people? “_____.”
- 2. **2 Timothy 4:14.** Who caused Paul much heartache? “_____”
- 3. **3 John 9.** Are all of those people who would hurt non-Christians?
No _____ Yes _____

Who are some of the people whom satan could use against you?

- 1. _____.
- 2. _____.
- 3. _____.
- 4. _____.
- 5. _____.

PIERCING ERROR

(The psychology of the world)

- 1. **Ephesians 4:14** calls this “_____.”
- 2. **1 Timothy 6:20.** What does this passage call unfounded scientific positions? “_____.”

Name five piercing errors.

- 1. _____.
- 2. _____.
- 3. _____.
- 4. _____.
- 5. _____.

FALSE TEACHERS

- 1. **2 Peter 2:1.** What did Peter call false teachers? “_____.”
- 2. **1 John 4:1.** Can you believe every teacher who comes in the name of God while claiming the Bible as his authority? No _____ Yes _____

Who are some of the current false teachers?

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

PITFALLS

2 Timothy 2:26 calls pitfalls “_____.”

Scratch through the following entries which could **not** be considered pitfalls of the devil.

- Job
- Hobby
- Sport
- A piece of property
- The Bible
- Prayer
- Wrong friends
- Faithful church ministry
- Wrong mate
- Right mate
- Wrong church
- Right church
- Business entanglements

BAD HABITS

1. **2 Peter 2:19-20.** There are some things in life which have the power to “_____” you.
2. **1 Corinthians 6:12.** Is it right to be brought under the power of any bad habit? Yes_____ No_____

Name five bad habits which can take over your life.

1. _____.
2. _____.
3. _____.
4. _____.
5. _____.

Satan will use these means to bring you down, to destroy your life. Now that you belong to God, he will work even harder against you. Beware! Don't let him take you unaware. Don't be blind to his intentions and devices.

Know also that God is more interested in you than is Satan; and His intent is to ever sustain you against whatever Satan attempts. **Psalm 34:19** says, "*Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.*" Read and claim **1 Corinthians 10:13**. "*There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.*"

God has specific resources for you, resources designed to help you against the flesh, the world and the devil. Future exercises will present these to you in greater detail.

SESSION 7

YOUR BIBLE, A GREAT SPIRITUAL RESOURCE

God has provided three primary spiritual resources to protect you and to promote your spiritual welfare. You should know what they are and how to maximize their use to your spiritual advantage. Without consistent and serious application of each of these resources to your life, you will surely be spiritually defeated, empty, and miserable. The Bible calls this failure a spiritual “*shipwreck*.” (1 Timothy 1:18-19)

This lesson is designed to acquaint you more fully with the first of these three great heavenly resources. Please read the verses, fill in the blanks and answer the questions as necessary, and work through the exercises.

I. YOUR BIBLE IS A LIBRARY UNDER ONE COVER.

- A. Your Bible is made up of _____ individual books in two major divisions called the _____ and the _____.
1. The Old Testament of your Bible consists of _____ separate books. These books cover the time from the Creation up to approximately 400 years before the birth of Christ.
 2. The New Testament of your Bible consists of _____ separate books. These books cover the time from just prior to the birth of Christ to approximately 70 A.D. Prophetically they preview the history of the ages to the end of the earth and the creation of a new earth and heaven.
 3. Each Bible book is complete from a literary standpoint, yet each book is interdependent on all other Bible books. Though there is no evidence of collaboration by those who penned the Bible, yet the separate books form one perfectly harmonious whole book. No one book can be adequately understood apart from the whole.
- B. The basic composition of your Bible.
1. The Old Testament.
 - a. The LAW.
 - (1) Five books including **Genesis** through **Deuteronomy**.
 - (2) Sometimes referred to as the books of Moses or the Pentateuch.
 - b. The HISTORICAL books.
 - (1) Twelve books including **Joshua** through **Esther**.
 - (2) This section is subdivided as follows.

- (a) The history of Israel from the death of Moses to the era of the kings. (**Joshua, Judges, Ruth**)
 - (b) The era of the kings. (**1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings, 1 and 2 Chronicles**)
 - (c) The post captivity history of Israel. (**Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther**)
- c. The POETICAL books.
- (1) Five books including **Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and The Song of Solomon.**
 - (2) **Psalms** are prayers and songs of praise.
 - (3) **Proverbs** are concise statements of wisdom.
- d. The PROPHETIC books.
- (1) Seventeen books including **Isaiah** through **Malachi.**
 - (2) Primarily because of their sizes and scope of prophecy, the prophetic books are subdivided into two main categories.
 - (a) Five books of **Major** prophets including **Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, and Daniel.**
 - (b) Twelve books of **Minor** prophets including **Hosea** through **Malachi.**

Old Testament Books				
Law	Historical	Poetical	Prophetic	
Genesis	Early History of Israel	Job	Major Prophets	Minor Prophets
Exodus	Joshua	Psalms	Isaiah	Hosea
Leviticus	Judges	Proverbs	Jeremiah	Joel
Numbers	Ruth	Ecclesiastes	Lamentations	Amos
Deuteronomy		Song of Solomon	Ezekiel	Obadiah
	Era of the Kings		Daniel	Jonah
	1 Samuel			Micah
	2 Samuel			Nahum
	1 Kings			Habakkuk
	2 Kings			Zephaniah
	1 Chronicles			Haggai
	2 Chronicles			Zechariah
				Malachi
	Post Captivity History of Israel			
	Ezra			
	Nehemiah			
	Esther			

2. The New Testament.
- a. The GOSPELS. (Four books, **Matthew** through **John**)
 - b. The book of HISTORY. (**Acts**)
 - c. The EPISTLES or letters. (Twenty-one books)

- (1) The **church** epistles. (Nine books, including **Romans, 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and 1 and 2 Thessalonians**)
 - (2) The **pastoral** epistles. (Three books, including **1 and 2 Timothy and Titus**)
 - (3) The **general** epistles. (Nine books, including **Philemon, Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, Jude, and the books of 1, 2, 3 John**)
- d. The book of PROPHECY. (**The Revelation**)

New Testament Books				
Gospels	History	Epistles		Prophecy
Matthew Mark Luke John	Acts	Church Epistles Romans 1 Corinthians 2 Corinthians Galatians Ephesians Philippians Colossians 1 Thessalonians 2 Thessalonians	General Epistles Philemon Hebrews James 1 Peter 2 Peter 1 John 2 John 3 John Jude	Revelation
		Pastoral Epistles 1 Timothy 2 Timothy Titus		

II. YOUR BIBLE, UNLIKE ANY OTHER BOOK, IS *INSPIRED* OF GOD.

- A. Read the following verses and fill in the blanks.
1. **2 Timothy 3:16.** All scripture is given by _____ of God.
 2. **2 Peter 1:21.** The scriptures came not by human perception but by _____.
 3. **1 Corinthians 2:9-10.** The source of the scriptures is _____.
 4. The Bible writers knew not of themselves the truths they penned. God told them what to say and made sure they said it right. That is what divine revelation and inspiration is.

5. In your own words, explain how the Bible writers were inspired in a vastly different sense than is a poet or painter who views a grand sunset or other moving scene.

- B. In **John 16:7-15**, God promised infallibility to the Bible writers.
 1. Read **John 16:7-15**, paying particular attention to the promise of infallibility stated in **verse 13**. (“*he will guide you into _____ truth.*”)
 2. Who is the antecedent of the pronoun “*you*”? _____
(Follow the context from **Chapter 13** and you will find him speaking to a very limited and select group. His revelation was to come through them, not all believers. They alone were divinely inspired.)
 3. Was this promise of infallibility limited to the revelation of the scriptures or did it also extend to the interpretation of scriptures?
Check one.
 Limited to revelation _____
 Includes interpretation _____

III. THE BIBLE IS YOUR COMPLETE SPIRITUAL RESOURCE MANUAL.

- A. Your Bible is a spiritually living entity.
 1. **Hebrews 4:12**. “*The word of God is _____ and powerful....*” “*Quick*” is translated from the Greek verb dzah’-o meaning “to live.”
 2. Read **1 Peter 1:23-25**. In a spiritual sense, the word of God is likened to a _____.
- B. To better acquaint you with some of the merits of the word of God; match the following characteristics with the appropriate scriptures.
 1. **Job 23:12** (____) Divine light
 2. **Psalms 119:72** (____) Sweet

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 3. Psalm 119:105 | (___) A divine sword |
| 4. Psalm 19:8 | (___) Divine instructions |
| 5. Psalm 19:10 | (___) Source of comfort |
| 6. Psalm 19:11 | (___) Unchanging and eternal |
| 7. 2 Timothy 3:15 | (___) Spiritual food |
| 8. Ephesians 6:17 | (___) Source of conviction |
| 9. Jeremiah 20:9 | (___) Always true |
| 10. John 17:17 | (___) Source of growth |
| 11. Joshua 1:7-9 | (___) Warnings of dangers |
| 12. 2 Corinthians 1:3-4 | (___) Source of joy |
| 13. 1 Peter 2:2 | (___) Better than gold and silver |
| 14. 1 Timothy 4:5 | (___) Source of true success |
| 15. Matthew 24:35 | (___) Source of sanctification |

- C. The Bible will completely equip you to live before God the way you should.
1. Read **2 Timothy 3:15-17**. Note the word “*perfect*” which is translated from the Greek word artios (ar'-tee-os) meaning “complete.”
 2. Read **Job 23:12**. Make God’s word your daily food.
 3. **2 Timothy 2:15**. “_____ to show thyself approved unto God....”

SESSION 8

**HOW TO EFFECTIVELY USE YOUR
GREAT BIBLE RESOURCE**

Your Bible is the greatest book you will ever own and it is one of God's main resources provided by Him to insure your spiritual welfare. Hide it in your heart (**Psalm 119:11**) and make it your life-long resource manual and guide.

The Old Testament of your Bible was originally written, mostly in Hebrew and partly in the Chaldee language. Fanatically exacting Jewish scribes faithfully preserved it in what is called the Masoretic Text. The New Testament was originally written in Greek and was preserved in a standardized text based on hundreds of Greek manuscripts. That Greek text is called Textus Receptus. About 200 years later, liberal Anglican scholars, from less than a dozen previously rejected manuscripts, standardized a Greek text which is called The Revised Text. It is a corrupt text, which often changes the meanings of scriptures, particularly those relating to the deity of Christ. Most modern translations are from The Revised Text. You should steadfastly reject any such translation. Your English translation of the Bible should be from Textus Receptus. The King James translation is based on that text.

This exercise is designed to help you to more effectively use your Bible. Though it is a great book and a vital Christian resource, it is quite complex. The guidance offered here should make it easier for you to use it more quickly and effectively.

I. LEARN HOW TO CONSISTENTLY GAIN AN ACCURATE UNDERSTANDING OF YOUR BIBLE.

In order to accurately understand your Bible, use the same rules of language interpretation in studying it that you would use in studying and understanding any other written material.

- A. Always understand scriptures in **context** and **never** take meanings **out of context**.
1. Look up the word *context* in a dictionary.
 2. Always consider the immediate **context, which necessitates** considering what was said immediately before and immediately after the part under consideration. Sufficient prior and following verses should be considered to establish the context or line of thought.
 3. Always consider the **overall context, which necessitates** understanding any passage in harmony with all other parts of the entire Bible.
- God is always consistent with Himself. What He said in one part of the Bible will always be in perfect harmony with all other parts.

4. Compare **2 Peter 1:20** with **Isaiah 28:9-10,13**. In your own words explain how these verses demand that each scripture be considered in light of and harmony with all other scriptures.
5. Read **Jeremiah 23:36**. Any scripture taken out of context is a _____.

B. Always determine the sense of a word or passage.

1. Learn correct Bible definitions.
The Bible often defines its terms as in **I Corinthians 15:1-4**. What Bible term is defined in this passage?
_____.

Read **Galatians 1:6-9**. Even the definition of Bible words can be _____. Those who twist or pervert the gospel of Christ are _____.

It is very important to stay with the definitions, which God sets forth in the Bible. A good Bible dictionary can help with Bible definitions. One such Bible dictionary is **Strong's Exhaustive Concordance** of the Bible, which includes both a Hebrew and a Greek Dictionary of Bible words.

2. In a given passage, use Bible terms in the sense in which the Bible uses them.
 - a. Determine whether a term or passage is used in a literal sense or in a figurative sense and understand what is said in that sense.
Read **1 Peter 1:18-19** and **Matthew 26:27-28** and consider the term "*blood*" in each case. Explain how one case uses blood in a figurative sense while the other does not.
 - b. *To save*, in scripture, means *to deliver from a peril*. God saves believers from the peril of eternal damnation in hell, from the peril of daily defeat at the hands of Satan, and from His wrath, which will ultimately be poured out on this world at some future date. For believers, one deliverance has already occurred, one is occurring, and the other will occur. Failure to understand the sense in which the word *saved* is used in any given passage can lead to serious misinterpretation and misapplication. In what sense is the word "*saved*" used in **Luke 19:10**?
 - c. Always determine the sense of a Bible passage and be consistent to use terms and phrases in that sense. Generally, the sense will be literal and the immediate context will determine the application. Read **Psalms 56:5**. People can be guilty of wresting the words of others, even God.

- C. Always consider the limitations of a Bible passage.
1. The promise of **Genesis 12:1-3** is made specifically to _____.
 2. The promise of **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18** is limited to _____, meaning those who are saved.
 3. Some Bible activities such as miraculous healing and miracle workings are limited in time, some references are to things that will occur at some future date, some statements are limited to church members, and others refer specifically to unbelievers.
 4. The Bible also quotes several people who were not telling the truth or who misapplied truths. Read **Job 42:7**. When God records the false ideas and the lies of people, He does not intend that anyone misunderstand and assume those misunderstandings and lies are to be believed and embraced.

II. LEARN HOW TO MAXIMIZE YOUR UNDERSTANDING OF YOUR BIBLE.

- A. Study it systematically.
1. **Study it chronologically.** Taking each person and event in the sequence in which they occurred. Who conducted a study like this in **Luke 24**? _____ Consider **verse 27**.
 2. **Study it theologically.** This is a systematic study of Bible doctrine. Read **2 Timothy 3:16**. "*All scripture is profitable for _____.*"
 3. **Study it topically.** This is finding what the Bible has to say about any given subject. For example, you might study all the women of the Bible or you might study the city of Jerusalem, the Moabite people, or the subject of marriage.
 4. **Study it biographically** which is a study of some particular individual like King Solomon or Christ. Who said in **John 5:39**, "*Search the scriptures; ...they are they which testify of me?*"

 5. **Study it historically.** You might trace the history of Israel or ancient Eastern customs.

6. **Study it devotionally.** Study its character types, its promises, its instructions and its beauty, that your own soul might be profited. Read **Romans 11:33**. Your Bible is a treasure chest of great _____ and _____.

- B. Apply to your life those things you learn from the Bible.
1. Study it regularly, **Romans 10:17**.
 2. Seek to discover and understand its meaning. Jesus said in **Matthew 15:10**, "*Hear and _____.*"
 3. Memorize as much as you can. "*Thy word have I _____ in mine heart....*" **Psalm 119:11**.
 4. _____ on what you study. Read **Psalm 1:2-3**.
 5. *Do* what it says. Read **James 1:11-25**. "*Be ye _____ of the word*"

III. LEARN HOW TO ENHANCE YOUR BIBLE STUDY TIME.

- A. Develop a **definite time** to study.
1. This study time should not be confused with your daily devotional time with the Lord, that time when you commune with Him in meditative reading and prayer.
 2. Regular and reasonable intervals of time in His Word will prove to be more profitable than sporadic long periods of study. Read **Ecclesiastes 12:12**. "*Much study is a _____ of the flesh.*"
- B. Develop a **definite place** to study.
1. A private place where you can concentrate is best.
 2. This study place should have good lighting, ventilation, and be reasonably comfortable. You should outfit it with an adequate desk and chair.
 3. It is conducive to good study to keep your reference materials in this place along with paper and other office materials

- C. Develop **good study habits**.
 - 1. Take one subject at a time and stick with it.
 - 2. Don't just skim the surface; dig in.
 - 3. Take notes.
 - 4. Organize your findings.
 - 5. Establish a good file system.

- D. Your personal application of the material in this study.
 - 1. Record the date that you completed this exercise. _____.
 - 2. Where do you intend to establish your study place?
_____.
 - 3. Select the first subject which you plan to study in your Bible and list it here. _____
 - 4. List in order the five steps in application of God's Word to your life.
 - 1. _____
 - 2. _____
 - 3. _____
 - 4. _____
 - 5. _____

SESSION 9

UNDERSTANDING THIS PERSON
WHO NOW LIVES IN YOU

For your spiritual well-being, God has given you three great resources. Each is designed to help and strengthen you and to protect you from spiritual dangers. You already know that the first of those resources is the Bible.

At the instant you were saved, the Holy Spirit of God came to live within you. The Holy Spirit is one of the three primary ways in which our one God manifests Himself. One role of God is Father, another is Son, and the third is Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit living in you is *“Christ in you, the hope of glory.”* (**Colossians 1:27**) As a believer in Jesus Christ, the Spirit of God literally lives in your spirit. What a potent thought! **1 John 4:4** is speaking of this fact when it says, *“greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.”*

This exercise is designed to help you better understand God as the Holy Spirit living in you and to enable you to take maximum advantage of Him as a great spiritual resource or source of divine help. As long as Satan is around, you are going to need the help of God.

I. THE PERSON OF THE HOLY SPIRIT LIVING IN YOU IS A PROVISION RESERVED EXCLUSIVELY FOR THOSE WHO ARE CHILDREN OF GOD.

A. Lost people cannot have God’s Spirit living in them.

1. Read **John 14:17**. *“...the world _____”*
the Spirit of Truth.
2. Read **Romans 8:9** and explain in your own words how it teaches that only saved people have the Holy Spirit in them. _____

B. Not before or after, but at the point of your faith in Christ as your personal Savior, the Holy Spirit became a permanent resident in you.

1. Fill in the blanks from **1 Corinthians 6:19**. *“Know ye not that your body is _____ of the _____ which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?”*

2. Read **John 14:17** and **2 Timothy 1:14**. What word describing the Holy Spirit is used in each verse? _____.
3. How do the pronouns referring to the Spirit in **John 14:16-17, 26** and **John 16:7-8,13-14** prove the Spirit to be a person; not an impersonal *force*? _____

II. THE HOLY SPIRIT LIVES WITHIN YOU TO CONTROL AND TO DIRECT YOUR LIFE.

- A. He is the divine author of the Bible.
 1. **2 Peter 1:21**. Who moved the holy men of God to give us the Bible? _____ Holy _____.
 2. Explain **John 16:13-15** in your own words. _____

- B. All the Holy Spirit will have you know is in the Bible.
 1. Read **Revelation 22:18-19**. He will not _____ nor _____ that which He has revealed in the Bible.
 2. You may read it for yourself or have it reach you by a preacher, mate or another and the Spirit’s message of truth may be a direct statement, a principle or an example; but the Holy Spirit’s guidance always comes from the Bible. The word of God is always the source of the will of God. He never directs contrary to it and he is always consistent with Himself. He will convict you with it and remind you of it, but He will not direct you in some mystical way external to it. Dreams, feelings, impulses, inner voices and other such methods are not of the Holy Spirit and should not be blamed

 on Him. **Romans 8:16** says the Spirit _____ God’s people. He does that by the Bible, which He revealed. Read **Psalm 119:105, 130**.

3. **Ephesians 5:18** says, “*And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be _____ with the Spirit.*” The Holy Spirit is a person, not an impersonal force. Being full of Him refers to His being in control to the fullest extent; not to occupancy capacity, as a liquid would fill a container.
4. **Ephesians 4:30**. By ignoring or rebelling against His Word, you will _____ the Holy Spirit. Read **1 Thessalonians 5:19** and explain what it means to “*quench*” the Spirit.

C. To learn more about the operation of this person who came to live in you when you were saved, read the following verses and match them with the proper words.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Titus 3:5 | () Seals |
| 2. Galatians 5:22-23 | () Reproves (convicts) |
| 3. Romans 8:14 | () Leads |
| 4. John 16:8 | () Produces fruit |
| 5. 1 Corinthians 3:16 | () Regenerates |
| 6. John 16:7 | () Intercedes |
| 7. Ephesians 1:13 | () Indwells |
| 8. Romans 8:26-27 | () Comforts |

III. AS YOU SUBMIT YOURSELF TO THE CONTROL OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, THROUGH HIS WORD, HE WILL DELIVER YOU FROM MANY DANGERS.

- A. He will deliver you from sin’s power over your life.
 1. Read **Psalm 19:7-11**. Much deliverance occurs as we heed the warnings and obey the instructions of His word.
 2. Read again **1 John 4:4**. Then read **Job 1:10**. God is greater than Satan; thus much evil which Satan would bring upon you will be prevented as you yield to the Holy Spirit’s control of your life.
 3. Read **Psalm 34:7, 17, 19**. Who does the Spirit often use to deliver believers from hidden dangers? _____

4. Read and explain **1 Corinthians 10:13** in light of the Holy Spirit's residency in you. _____
_____.
5. **NOTE WELL** that deliverance is, to a great degree, predicated on _____, which is yielding or submission to Him, which is obedience to His word. Read **Psalm 37:3-5** and **Proverbs 3:5-6**.
6. Scratch through the entry below which would not constitute deliverance from God through His Spirit.
- Financial freedom by adherence to Biblical teachings about money.
 - Freedom from cancer in view of obedience to the Bible's teachings about health care.
 - Preservation in a disaster or grave danger.
 - Victory over a strong temptation to do wrong.
 - Eradication of debt by winning the lottery.
 - Strength and peace of heart even under deep adversity or persecution.
- B. All providence is subject to the power of God through the Holy Spirit.
- Read **Romans 13:1** and **Matthew 28:18**. Is there anything, even in nature or the course of providential events, which is beyond the Spirit's control? _____. Meditate on storms and other natural disasters, things that appear to be coincidences, and things that appear to be beyond any control.
 - After reading **Revelation 3:8** and **Acts 16:9**, name one *door*, which the Spirit cannot open, and one door, which He cannot close. _____
 - Read carefully **Romans 8:28**. What one word summarizes "*all things?*" _____
Who is able to control "*all things*" and turn them to your favor? The _____ who lives within you.

The Holy Spirit is the person of God in you. He is there to strengthen, sustain and help you. Yield and submit to Him. You cannot survive spiritually without Him. Recognize Him as your ever-present companion and divine resource. In His power, you're invincible.

SESSION 10

**THE LIFESTYLE GOD’S SPIRIT
WOULD HAVE YOU LIVE**

We have explored the awesome fact that the Holy Spirit of God lives within you. He’s there to help, to deliver you from the manifold perils of life which can wreck and ruin your life. He, along with the Bible and the church, is one of your three greatest spiritual resources, provisions of God for your protection, success and welfare. Trusting Him for strength and yielding to His written instructions in the Bible is the way to the realization of the fullness of His power in your life. If given the control of your life, He will produce precious fruit. Read **Galatians 5:22-23**. Name the nine spontaneous results, which the Holy Spirit will produce in your life, once He is given control.

- | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | 4. _____ | 7. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 5. _____ | 8. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 6. _____ | 9. _____ |

Wouldn’t you like to have these qualities in your life? _____ Remember, they are **spontaneous** in lives where the Holy Spirit is in full control. What does spontaneous mean? Meditate on that word in light of *The Fruit of the Spirit* promised in the Galatians reference.

The Holy Spirit will not trump our own wills and *force* us to do what He wants us to do. Yielding to Him is a **voluntary** matter.

We can resist Him and rebel against His direction in our lives. From **1 Thessalonians 5:19**, what is the word the Bible uses to describe resistance to the Holy Spirit’s control of our lives? _____

With the fact in mind that the Holy Spirit seeks to direct our lifestyles through the written instructions set forth in the Bible, work the following exercise, connecting the part of the body with the verse which gives the Holy Spirit’s instructions for its proper use.

THE HOLY SPIRIT’S INTENTIONS FOR YOUR BODY

- | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Eyes | (___) James 4:8 |
| 2. Mouth | (___) Proverbs 4:25 |
| 3. Feet | (___) 1 Thessalonians 4:3 |
| 4. Hands | (___) Ephesians 4:29 |
| 5. Tongue | (___) 1 Peter 3:3-4 |

- | | | | |
|-----|------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| 6. | Ear | (___) | Proverbs 4:26 |
| 7. | Bowels | (___) | James 3:2-10 |
| 8. | Sex organs | (___) | 1 Timothy 2:9-10 |
| 9. | Dress code | (___) | 1 John 3:17 |
| 10. | Emphasis in life | (___) | James 1:19 |

Grade yourself on the above exercise. On a scale of one to ten, in light of the scripture, give yourself an individual number on each of the ten items. Then add the ten numbers to get your score. What was your score? Do you see a connection between your score and *The Fruit of the Spirit* in your life?

TWO VERY IMPORTANT WORDS FOR YOUR SUCCESS

“SANCTIFY” and “HOLY”

Look up “**sanctify**” in your dictionary and write the definition here _____

_____.

Look up “**holy**” in your dictionary and write the definition here _____

_____.

To help you better understand the words “sanctify” and “holy” from God’s perspective, read the following verses and fill in the blanks.

HOLINESS

1. **1 Peter 1:16.** God is _____, and we should be, too.
2. **Malachi 2:11-12.** Describe God’s attitude about unholiness. _____
_____.
3. **2 Corinthians 7:1.** We are to _____ holiness in our lives.
4. **Ephesians 4:22-24.** We’re to be known for _____.

SANCTIFICATION

1. **2 Timothy 2:19-22.** How useful are unsanctified vessels? _____.
2. **1 Peter 3:15.** In a practical sense, who does the sanctifying? _____.
3. **John 17:17.** How do we sanctify ourselves? _____.
4. **2 Corinthians 6:14-18.** The key idea here is _____.

IN TERMS OF IMPACT, RATE THE FOLLOWING PRACTICES
(With “unholy” being most grievous)

Sexual Infidelity

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Smoking

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Cussing

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Cheating on a Test

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Drunkenness

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Drug Abuse

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Viewing Pornography

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Missing Sunday Church for a Sport

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Visiting a Night Club

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Getting Even

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Drinking a Beer

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Taking Office Supplies (Goods) from Work

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Failure to Work Hard on Your Job

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Failure to Pay Your Debts in a Timely Manner

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Neglecting Your Family

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Irresponsibility

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Hypocrisy

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Dancing

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Social Drinking

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Cheating in a Business Deal

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Lying to Protect Your Interests

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

Distortion in Favor of Your Family

Unholy < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Holy

EVALUATE YOURSELF

Are you under the control of the Holy Spirit or are you quenching Him?

Rate yourself.

Quenching Him < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Under His Control

Remember that He wants to control you for your own good. Sinful self-will has so many bitter consequences. Some are immediate; most are long-term. Submission to the Holy Spirit's control, which spontaneously produces an increasingly separated and holy life, brings deliverance from many evils, in both the near and the distant futures.

To maximize the power of the Holy Spirit in you and claim His delivering power in your life, you must listen to and obey Him. Your lifestyle must be controlled by Him. Obedience to Him will both separate you from many things (which would hurt you); it will also add to your life many things that will enrich you.

SESSION 11

YOUR SPIRITUAL SUPPORT GROUP

God has three primary resources to help you spiritually on a day-by-day basis. What are the two, which you've already discovered?

1. _____
2. _____

What is a *resource*? _____

On an average, how much time are you giving daily to your Bible? _____.

Name a specific way the Holy Spirit has been a resource to you during the past seven days _____.

The church is God's third great spiritual resource for your welfare. This exercise is designed to help you understand it better. Like any other resource, the better one understands and learns to use it, the more beneficial it becomes to him. Learn your spiritual resources. Make them truly yours. They will serve you faithfully and keep you from untold trouble and heartache until the Lord promotes you to heaven, but only as you avail yourself of them.

DEFINING WHAT THE CHURCH IS

"Church" is translated in your Bible from the Greek word *ekklesia*, pronounced ek-klay-seé-ah. It literally means a called out assembly. Two other terms in your Bible are sometimes used interchangeably with the word church. Read **Colossians 1:18, 24** and **1 Timothy 3:15**, then list these terms, which occasionally used synonymously with church.

1. _____
2. _____

The word church **always** refers either to some specific assembly or to the idea of a church in an abstract sense. Just as the terms *body* and *house* always denote a specific body or house, except when used in the general or abstract sense, *church* always refers to a specific congregation or assembly, except when used in the general or abstract sense. In abstract usage, common understanding of language makes it clear that the concept of the house, the body or the church is under consideration. One readily knows that no one giant, encompassing house or body exists and that to assume a reference to *the body* or *the house* means some big, giant, all-encompassing body or house would be foolish indeed. "*Church*" is a noun, as is *body* and *house*. Nouns used in the concrete sense always refer to specific persons, places or things. In spite of this fact, many persons commonly misunderstand the noun "*church*" to refer to something bigger or more than one specific assembly or group which can get together at one place at one time.

Read **1 Corinthians 14:23** which speaks of “*the _____ church be come together into _____ place.*”

Do not misunderstand the word “*church*” to mean something bigger than one particular assembly; and bear in mind that if a group cannot assemble (every Sunday), it cannot be a church, for by definition a church is an assembly. When the Bible refers to all of the

saved, it calls them “*the whole _____ (of God) in heaven and earth...*” (**Ephesians 3:15**). Do not confuse the family of God, which consists of all believers, with the church of God, which consists of baptized believers who constitute individual congregations.

Note the definition of church illustrated in the following references.

1. Read **Revelation 2:1,8,12,18** and **Revelation 3:1,7,14**. Name the individual churches mentioned. (1) _____, (2) _____, (3) _____, (4) _____, (5) _____, (6) _____, (7) _____.

2. Read **Ephesians 5:23**. In what sense, abstract or concrete, are the nouns “*husband*” and “*church*” used in this verse? Concrete. Why do you suppose some people understand the usage of the word “*husband*” in this text as a reference to the husband in each case where there is a husband-wife relationship, while understanding the word “*church*” to refer to all saved people instead of to each individual congregation where a church relationship exists? Do you think it is consistent and right to understand one of these nouns in one sense while using the other in a totally different sense?

Yes _____. No _____. Why? _____

3. **Matthew 16:18**. What possessive pronoun did Jesus use when speaking of the church? _____

Can the noun phrase “*my church*” be rightfully used to refer to each assembly, which has sprung from the specific assembly that Jesus personally established in Jerusalem, Israel? Yes . ____ No ____.

Can the noun phrase “*my church*” be rightfully used in any broader sense than in reference to those individual assemblies which have originated from the assembly Jesus personally established in Jerusalem, Israel? Yes . ____ No ____.

ACQUAINT YOURSELF WITH THE CHURCH

Read **Matthew 28:18-20**. Name the three-fold commission (The Great Commission), which Jesus personally gave to His church.

- 1. _____
- 2. _____
- 3. _____

What is the promise of Jesus Christ to those churches that obey His *Great Commission*?

In terms of authority and power, locate Jesus Christ on the following scale.

None 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Total

Match the following verses with the appropriate ideas.

- 1. **Matthew 16:18** (___) Purchased with the blood of Jesus Christ.
- 2. **Ephesians 3:21** (___) Believers to routinely assemble with it.
- 3. **Hebrews 10:25** (___) Jesus Christ is its head.
- 4. **1 Corinthians 12:13** (___) Has human leadership to instruct in the word of God and attend its needs.
- 5. **Ephesians 5:23** (___) God expects glory to come to Him from it.
- 6. **Acts 20:28** (___) Its main function is to propagate the message of Jesus Christ.
- 7. **1 Timothy 5:17 & Hebrews 13:17** (___) Personally founded by Jesus Christ during His earthly ministry and rests upon Him as its foundation.
- 8. **Mark 16:15** (___) A believer becomes a member of it when he is scripturally baptized.
- 9. **Romans 12:5** (___) A church is made up of many people.

In view of the teachings in this matching exercise, meditate on the following thoughts.

1. A church is made up of saved and baptized people; not buildings and material property.
2. If Jesus personally established His church during His earthly ministry, then it did not originate at some point thereafter such as on the day of Pentecost.
3. If Christ is the head of His church, what about those churches who have man as their head?
4. If Christ established one church in Jerusalem, Israel, then that church and its legitimate offspring can be called His. What about those churches, which He did not establish and which are not direct offspring from the one He established?
5. How long did Jesus promise His church (through its offspring) would continue?
6. How committed is Jesus Christ to His church?
7. How committed should you be to His church?
8. How important is your presence in church services?

FOUR PRIMARY CHURCH ACTIVITIES

Read **Acts 2:41-47**, then match the following concepts.

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|--|
| 1. Apostles' Doctrine | (___) | Observance of <i>The Lord's Supper</i> . |
| 2. Fellowship | (___) | Talking to God. |
| 3. Breaking of Bread | (___) | Teaching the truths of God which were revealed by God to the Apostles, who set them forth in the Bible |
| 4. Prayer | (___) | Deep and harmonious involvement in the lives of other members of the church. |

In view of these Biblical church activities, meditate on the following considerations.

1. What should be the source of the preaching and teaching in your church?
2. Is there a need in your life for corporate church prayer as well as private prayer?
3. What is the message of *the Lord's Supper*?
4. What could you initiate that would help you to better know and understand other members of your church?

SESSION 12

**A MIGHTY RESOURCE FOR YOUR PROTECTION
AND WELFARE**

In the last exercise, you took a brief Bible tour of the church, looking at what it is and at some of its major characteristics. According to the Bible, a church of Jesus Christ is an assembly of baptized believers, banded together to do three primary things, which are (1) win people to Christ, (2) baptize them as evidence of their salvation and (3) teach them the truths of the Bible. The instructions to do this are given in **Matthew 28:19-20** and are commonly referred to as *The Great Commission*.

The Bible also records the fact that Jesus Christ personally founded His church during His earthly ministry. He is its one and only head. The definition establishes a church to be a particular congregation capable of routine assembly, thus rejecting the concept that a church is made up of all saved people. Remember that all of the saved constitute *the family* of God. Because some misunderstand what the church is, they never utilize it as the great resource of God, which it is intended to be. You can appropriate its merits best when you realize it to be one particular body of believers to which you become joined and, as a part of which, you begin to actively and militantly function.

By completing this exercise, you will see more clearly how the church is a great source of provisions designed to help you. Sometimes in life we find ourselves in need and stay there in spite of the fact that the provision for our need was right there all the time. We just didn't realize it or see it. It is said that once a king wished to select the wisest man in his kingdom to be his prime minister. The search came down to three men. The king put the three men in a specially built room, with the promise that the first man to open the mighty lock and exit the room would be his choice as prime minister. Two of the wise men immediately embarked on great mathematical formulas as they studied the great lock. The other just sat in deep contemplation. After a while, as the others worked feverishly, he arose, went to the door, opened the lock and went before the king. The door had been unlocked all that time. Don't overlook your church. It is one of God's mighty provisions for your spiritual welfare. You need what it can provide and it can provide much of what you need.

THE CHURCH IS THE BODY OF CHRIST

Read **1 Corinthians 12:12-27**, then consider the following questions.

1. What is the analogy of this passage? _____
_____.
2. Is the existence of a natural body or the body of Christ (church) possible apart from many members? Yes: _____ No: _____.
3. How important to the body are even the small, less glamorous members?
_____.
4. What happens when members of a body become divided and antagonistic against each other? _____.
5. In both the body of Christ and in the natural body, there is _____ body with _____ members. Place a check mark by the true statements about the merits which individual natural body members receive from membership in the whole, then draw the spiritual parallel.

- _____ Individuals do not need other members, nor membership in a body.
- _____ Effectiveness and survival of individual members is impossible apart from attachment to the body.
- _____ Individuals gain nothing from membership in a body.
- _____ An individual can be just as effective alone as he can be attached to other members in a body.
- _____ The miraculous power of collective abilities or individual members bonded into a body is impossible apart from union.
- _____ Unattached members are useless.
- _____ In a body, submission of members to each other and mutual concern is not important.
- _____ In a body, unity and co-ordination of all members is extremely important to each member.
- _____ Each member receives tremendous support and benefits from all other members.

SUPPORT FROM THE BODY OF CHRIST, YOUR CHURCH

You already know that your church is your spiritual support group. Consider from the scriptures three categories of support available to you from your church.

1. **2 Timothy 4:2** and **Acts 20:28**. From your leaders and fellow-members the support of Bible _____ to the questions of life is available.
2. **2 Corinthians 1:3-7**. In times of stress, _____ is also available.
3. **Ephesians 4:28** and **1 John 3:17**. Sometimes people need _____ assistance, which is another type of available support.

PROVISIONS AVAILABLE TO YOU FROM THE CHURCH

Read the following verses and let them acquaint you with some of the provisions, which are available to you once you are a part of the Lord's church. These are indeed resources which can greatly enhance you spiritually. Match the correct verse to the concept.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. Acts 20:28 | (___) Source of edification (building up) |
| 2. Hebrews 13:17 | (___) Source of inspiration and glory to God |
| 3. Ephesians 4:16 | (___) Place of spiritual exercise and growth |
| 4. 2 Timothy 4:2 | (___) Where you are fed spiritually |
| 5. Ephesians 3:21 | (___) Where you are warned against dangers |
| 6. Ephesians 4:15 | (___) Source of admonition |
| 7. 1 Timothy 4:7 | (___) Mature people watch for your soul |
| 8. 1 Thessalonians 5:12 | (___) Fellowship and social bonding |
| 9. Acts 20:31 | (___) Source of reproof and correction |
| 10. Acts 2:42 | (___) A source of truth and love |
| 11. Ephesians 2:20-22 | (___) Others available to share burdens |
| 12. Galatians 6:2 | (___) Confidence of a solid foundation |
| 13. 1 Timothy 5:17 | (___) A source of guidance and wise counsel. |

MULTIPLYING YOUR STRENGTH BEYOND YOURSELF

The church provides you with the potential to multiply your strength far beyond what you could ever be alone. What passage of scripture have you already examined in this exercise that communicates this concept? _____

In this passage, individual _____, when a part of the whole _____, become far more than they would ever be, unattached.

1. Read **Ecclesiastes 4:9-12**. When you become an active part of the Lord's church, you are becoming a part of something far _____ than you alone could ever be, thus _____ your strength beyond yourself.

2. Read **2 Corinthians 8:1-4**. Explain the phrase of **verse 3** "*beyond their power.*"

As a part of the church, you become a part of its soul-winning and missions ministry, work far greater than you could ever accomplish alone.

Phase Three

CHURCH ORIENTATION AND EDIFICATION

SESSION 1

ACCOUNTABILITY

With this study you are entering a new level of Christian growth. You have already seen how important your relationship with God is and how vital it is for you to maintain a true, daily fellowship with Him. You know also that strong, godly relationships with other Christians are also very important to your spiritual welfare. Satan, through a menagerie of ways, is ever out to derail and destroy you; but God has provided you with three primary resources to help you withstand Satan and prosper in your spiritual life. As you now know, they are the Word of God, the Holy Spirit and the church.

The church is uniquely important to your spiritual welfare. Think of it as a sort of umbrella of protection for you and as the hub or center of the rest of your life. Read **Ephesians 3:20-21**. What should be the center of our spiritual activity?

This phase of your discipleship training is designed to further acquaint you with our Lord's church, in order that you might begin to avail yourself more fully of its benefits. As you work through the Bible studies in this level of your training, you will understand more about the church and more fully realize what a help to you it is designed of God to be. It is God's primary place for your "*edification*." Do not let this big theological term confuse you. It simply means *to build up*. God wants you to grow up and become strong and spiritually mature. His will for you will not be fully accomplished until you become a **functional** member in one of His churches; not just an attendee, but functional. His church has the responsibility of edifying you to the point of mature attitudes and activity. Among those are (1) being truly objective, (2) being humble, (3) the ability to respond properly to criticism, (4) the ability to respond properly to adversity and (5) the habit of reproducing yourself spiritually. A healthy relationship with your church will do much to promote you toward these godly objectives for your life. As an active part of the Lord's church, you become accountable to (1) learn, (2) worship and (3) serve. This is God's environment for your spiritual well-being.

WHAT IS ACCOUNTABILITY?

Look up the word *accountable* in the dictionary and write the definition in this blank.

1. Have you made yourself accountable to any person? Write his\her name in this blank. _____.
2. Are you as honest and transparent with others as you expect them to be with you? Yes ____ No ____ Read **Luke 6:31**.
3. Can you legitimately expect from others in a friendship what you are unwilling to give? Yes ____ No ____ Read **Proverbs 18:24**.
4. How important is confidentiality to openness and accountability? **Proverbs 17:9**. *“He that _____ a transgression seeketh love; but he that _____ a matter separateth very friends.”*
5. Circle the three main reasons why you are resistant to making yourself accountable to another person.

- | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| Fear | Pride | Too restrictive |
| Embarrassing | Don't see the need | Distrust |
| Rebellious spirit | Something to hide | |

6. Rate the following merits of accountability in priority order of importance.
 - _____ Make you more conscience of yourself.
 - _____ Helps identify blind spots in your life.
 - _____ Can be a big source of improvement.
 - _____ Becomes a barrier to unrestrained activities.
 - _____ Tends to prevent sin and evil in your life.
 - _____ Builds trust in those who know you.
 - _____ Can promote better relationships.
 - _____ Promotes your esteem and the respect of others.
 - _____ Cuts down suspicion.
 - _____ Enhances your ability to defend yourself.

ACCOUNTABILITY TO GOD

Read the following verses and match them with the appropriate answers.

- 1. **Romans 14:11-12** (___) Pastors must give account
- 2. **Matthew 12:36** (___) Excessive scorers must account
- 3. **Luke 12:48** (___) More opportunity; more accountable
- 4. **1 Peter 4:3-5** (___) Everything to be accounted for
- 5. **Ecclesiastes 12:14** (___) All saved people to give account
- 6. **1 Corinthians 3:13** (___) Even idle words to be accounted for
- 7. **2 Corinthians 5:10** (___) No exceptions to accounting to God
- 8. **Hebrews 13:17** (___) All that's done to be tried by God

In view of the above considerations, how would you rate if God should suddenly call you in for an accounting (audit)?

Poorly < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Excellent

- 1. What area of your life do you most need to improve?_____
- _____
- 2. Stop right now and ask God to help you in this area. Be specific.

ACCOUNTABILITY TO ANOTHER PERSON

Read the following scriptures and record which mortal is accountable to which other mortal in each one.

- 1. **Hebrews 13:17** _____ accountable to _____.
- 2. **Ephesians 5:21** _____ accountable to _____.
- 3. **Ephesians 5:22** _____ accountable to _____.
- 4. **1 Peter 3:7** _____ accountable to _____.
- 5. **Titus 1:3-4** _____ accountable to _____.
- 6. **Colossians 3:20** _____ accountable to _____.
- 7. **Colossians 3:22** _____ accountable to _____.
- 8. **Romans 13:1-7** _____ accountable to _____.

The idea of accountability is of God and has many applications. In many areas of life, people are legitimately accountable to other people. In that accountability, there is safety. Accountability produces restraint as well as penalties for irresponsibility. All participants in an organization, society or group benefit from accountability. Marriages are greatly strengthened where voluntary accountability prevails, as are friendships, work relationships and nations. You need at least one other person to whom you make yourself fully accountable in terms of time, money, morality, actions, motives, and all else that you are. You surely should be accountable to your mate. It's wise to have another true friend to whom you make yourself accountable.

YOUR CHURCH IS A PLACE OF ACCOUNTABILITY

Name some of the people to whom you become accountable as a part of the Lord's church.

- 1. _____
- 2. _____
- 3. _____
- 4. _____
- 5. _____
- 6. _____

Read *The Great Commission* to the church in **Matthew 28:19-20**. What is the third command to the church? “ _____
 _____.”

In view of this, name five ways you can benefit by making yourself accountable to your church? The scriptures provide clues.

1. **Acts 20:28.** _____

2. **Galatians 6:2.** _____

3. **Galatians 6:1.** _____

4. **Hebrews 10:24.** _____

5. **1 Timothy 4:7-8.** _____

As is illustrated in nature by a growing child, we need direction in our spiritual development. In the Lord’s church we can receive that needed direction. Read the question of the man in **Acts 8:31** and meditate on its relevance to each believer, especially to those who are young in the Lord.

In **Romans 10:2** Paul spoke of *misdirected zeal*. Another word for “*pastor*” is *superintendent*. **Acts 20:28** calls them “*overseers*.” As a part of the church, you make yourself accountable to the body as a whole and to the authority of church elders who are charged of God and committed to your growth, edification and healthy spiritual development and progress. They are dedicated to keeping you from misdirection and to bringing you to full maturity as rapidly as possible. As we progress through this third phase of your spiritual training, you will see that more clearly.

SESSION 2

THE ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF YOUR CHURCH

You are now a church member. Just as your natural body is quite complex even so this “*body of Christ*” (**1 Corinthians 12:27**) is “*fitly framed together*” (**Ephesians 2:21**) and more intricate than it might first appear.

It is both an organization and an organism. It is a living body of baptized believers covenanted together under the authority of the Bible for the purpose of carrying out Christ’s great commission (**Matthew 28:19-20**) and keeping the ordinances that He gave. The church is not the building(s) or other property; it is the people. Peter spoke of members of a church and said, “*Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ*” (**1 Peter 2:5**).

As each member of a natural body has a function and responsibility to the whole, likewise as a church member God has given you a function and made you personally responsible for the welfare of the whole body (church). **Ephesians 4:16** says it. “*From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.*”

It is possible that you do not have a *church background*. Even if you have been around a church most of your life, it is unlikely that you have looked very seriously into its makeup. This exercise is designed to help you better understand the government of your church, its system of operation, its officers and their God-given job descriptions and how God expects you to fit into “*his body, which is the church*” (**Colossians 1:24**).

THE GOVERNMENT OF YOUR CHURCH

Look up the word government in your dictionary. Which of the following definitions is incorrect?

- Control or rule as over a country, city, etc.
- The president of a nation.
- The capital city of a country or state.
- A system of ruling or controlling.
- The house where the chief ruler of a nation, state or city lives.
- All the people who control the affairs of a country, city, etc.

In your own words explain what is meant by church government.

THE CHURCH AS AN ORGANIZATION IN NEED OF GOVERNMENT

Since the Bible is the authority for what a church is and for how it is to exist, match the following scriptures and answers to see the Biblical basis for organization within a church.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Philippians 1:1 | <input type="checkbox"/> Ordinances |
| 2. Matthew 28:19-20 | <input type="checkbox"/> Officers |
| 3. Acts 2:41-42 | <input type="checkbox"/> Qualifications for membership |
| 4. Acts 1:23-26 | <input type="checkbox"/> Contributions |
| 5. 1 Corinthians 5:4-5,13 | <input type="checkbox"/> Standard meetings |
| 6. Acts 20:7 | <input type="checkbox"/> Uniform customs |
| 7. 1 Corinthians 11:16 | <input type="checkbox"/> Instructions for ministers |
| 8. 1 Corinthians 16:1-2 | <input type="checkbox"/> Letters of commendation |
| 9. Acts 20:17, 28 | <input type="checkbox"/> Discipline of members |
| 10. Acts 18:27 | <input type="checkbox"/> Qualified leaders |
| 11. Hebrews 13:7. 1 Timothy 5:17 | <input type="checkbox"/> Elections |
| 12. 1 Timothy 3:1-13 | <input type="checkbox"/> Qualifications for leaders |

THREE KINDS OF CHURCH GOVERNMENT

There are three basic kinds of church government. Any church that professes to be *Christian* will be governed by one of these systems of government. The following table will help you better understand the three types.

Kind:	<u><i>Congregational</i></u>	<u><i>Presbyterian</i></u>	<u><i>Episcopalian</i></u>
Philosophy:	<i>Democratic</i>	<i>Representative</i>	<i>Monarchy</i>
Authority:	<i>People</i>	<i>Board</i>	<i>Man</i>
Decisions:	<i>Church body decides</i>	<i>A board decides</i>	<i>One man decides</i>
Final authority:	<i>Rests in church body</i>	<i>Rests in the board</i>	<i>Rests in one man</i>

Sometimes congregational-governed churches lack direction, particularly when the ministerial leadership is poor or when some dominant member seeks to impose his will on the whole. The Bible calls for humility and submission within a church.

Read **Romans 15:1-3**. What is the chief spirit advocated in this passage? _____

What words or phrases in the following verses suggest that the government of the churches in the Bible was congregational?

- Acts 6:2** “ _____ ”
- Acts 6:3** “ _____ ”
- Acts 14:23** “ _____ ”
- Matthew 18:17** “ _____ ”
- Matthew 16:19** “ _____ ”

In the Bible, churches had leaders to whom they granted much administrative authority, yet ultimate authority always rested in the body or membership as a whole.

CHURCH OFFICERS

Two and only two permanent church offices are listed in the Bible. Read **1 Timothy 3:1-13** to discover what they are. List the two offices in the spaces below.

THE OFFICE OF BISHOP

The chief officer in a church is listed in the scriptures by seven specific titles. Read the following verses to discover what they are. A clue is listed beside each correct answer to help you better understand the significance of each term.

<u>Scripture reference</u>	<u>Clue</u>	<u>Title</u>
1 Timothy 3:1	The office of oversight	_____
Ephesians 4:11	Shepherding/watch-care	_____
Acts 14:23	Rank/maturity	_____
Romans 10:14	Public proclaimer	_____
Colossians 1:23-25	Servant to the church	_____
Acts 13:1	Explainer of scripture	_____
Revelation 2:1	Messenger	_____

Consider these seven titles as God’s way through scripture of communicating the profile of the office commonly known as *pastor of the church*. Taken together, these titles also communicate the job description for this office.

Read **1 Timothy 3:1-7**, then answer the following questions regarding pastors.

- Can a female qualify to be a pastor? _____
- Can one without experience qualify to be a pastor? _____
- Can one with two living wives qualify to be a pastor? _____
- The children of a pastor must be in “*subjection*.” _____
- Will material greed disqualify a pastor? _____
- Should the character of a pastor be exemplary? _____
- How does “*patience*” impact a pastor? _____
- Explain “hospitality” _____,
 _____,
 _____.

2 Timothy is called a *Pastoral Epistle* because it, along with **1 Timothy**, **Titus** and **Philemon** were written to pastors. Read **2 Timothy 4:2**. Compare **Acts 20:28**. What is the chief function of a pastor?

Pastor, Respect and Authority

Connect the following ideas with the correct verses.

- 1. *“Rebuke not an elder”* (___) **Hebrews 13:17**
- 2. *“Obey them that have the rule over you”* (___) **1 Timothy 5:17**
- 3. *“Counted worthy of double honour”* (___) **1 Timothy 5:19**
- 4. *“Whose faith follow”* (___) **1 Timothy 5:1**
- 5. *“Against an elder receive not an accusation”* (___) **Hebrews 13:7**

THE OFFICE OF DEACON

Read **1 Timothy 3:8-13**, then answer these questions.

Compare the qualifications for a deacon with those of a pastor. _____

Do you think the role of peacemaker is inherent in the office of deacon? _____

Is the office of deacon an office of great honor with God? _____

“Deacon” is translated into the English language from the Greek word diakoneo. (de-ak-on-eh’-o). It literally means “to be an attendant, i.e. wait upon.” The origin of the office of deacon is seen in **Acts 6:1-6**.

Read these verses, then answer these questions.

- 1. What problem in the Jerusalem church prompted the need for deacons? _____

- 2. Since no standing job description is given here (or elsewhere in scriptures) for deacons, how were they to know what assignments to attend? _____
_____.
- 3. From **Verse 3**, name three qualities necessary in those to be chosen for this office.
_____,
_____, _____.

4. From **Verse 4**, it is evident that the work of deacons would enable the pastors to give themselves more fully to two of their primary responsibilities. What are they?

_____ , _____.

God takes the government and administration of His churches very seriously. A church is designed for the protection, edifying and welfare of every member. Love and mutual support should prevail at all levels. After all, the church is the body of Christ. **Colossians 1:24.**

SESSION 3

GOD'S CENTRAL PLACE OF WORSHIP

Do you have a Bible concordance? _____ A Bible concordance helps you locate words, ideas, verses and passages in your Bible. A complete or unabridged concordance lists all the words of the Bible in alphabetical order. Under each word is a listing of each place in the Bible where that word occurs. The first reference on the list is the first place in the Bible where that word occurs. The second place occurs next on the list and so on through every reference where that word occurs. To further help you, beside each listing is a brief excerpt from the passage where that word is found.

Suppose you want to find a verse in the Bible, but you can't quote it and you don't have a clue as to where it is found. You do remember a word or two and something of how it goes. Simply go to your concordance, look up the word you know, then scan the references until you find the verse you're hunting. Nifty! Yes, nifty!

The old standby concordance is the *Crudens*. It simply lists the words and where to find them. There are others, including *Strong's*. This one gives you the words and listings but also a number linking that word to two dictionaries in the back. The first is a dictionary of Hebrew words (most of the Old Testament); the second is a dictionary of Greek words (the New Testament). With this concordance you can locate not only the words, you can also quickly check out their original Hebrew and Greek meanings. Several good Bible study books are keyed to the *Strong's* number system. Concordances (and other Bible study books) are now available as computer programs. Most of these programs also include the entire Bible text. The concordance (and dictionaries) can be synchronized with the text, making searches and dictionary studies quick and very easy. *Quick Verse* by Parson's Technology is a good one. There are many others.

WORSHIP

You have observed that when the church comes together, a certain order of activity occurs. You may have heard it called “*worship*.” In a dictionary, look up the word *worship*. What does it mean? _____
 This word occurs 108 times in the Bible. Look up these verses in the Bible, then answer the following questions.

John 4:20-24. Exodus 34:14. Isaiah 2:8. 1 Chronicles 16:29. John 20:29.
Psalm 66:4. Psalm 81:9-10. Revelation 4:10-11. Psalm 95:6. Psalm 99:9.

1. Is worship Biblical? _____
2. Who is to be worshipped? _____
3. Other than God, who is to be worshipped? _____
4. Which of the above verses is not about worship? _____
5. They that worship God must worship Him in _____ and in _____.
6. Who should worship God? _____
7. Is it true that God is *jealous*? _____
8. The fact that Jesus is to be worshipped says He is _____.
9. What should be the spirit and attitude of all worshippers? _____
10. Circle each one in this list who is to be worshipped:

- | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Your grandchildren | Hollywood stars | Your mate |
| Money | God | The Bible |
| Rich people | The Pope | Your pastor |

11. Who alone should be the focus of all worship? _____
12. With 10 being max, rate your worship intensity.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

THE CENTER OF WORSHIP

Since ancient days, God has always had a central place where corporate worship of Him was to occur. From the scriptures given below, learn where worship was to center during different eras of time. Write the locations in the blanks provided.

From Moses to Solomon. **Exodus 29:42-43** _____

From Solomon to Christ. **1 Kings 8** _____

From Christ to the present. **Ephesians 3:21** _____

Read **Joshua 22**.

What was the reason for the big confrontation that occurred in this chapter?

What was the significance of “Ed?” _____

What does “Ed” suggest about corporate worship outside the church today?

Read **1 Timothy 3:15** then **Psalm 92:13**.

What is the message here about attachment to a church and worship therein?

What word in **Hebrews 10:25** suggests a *center* and corporate worship in the church on an on-going, systematic basis? “_____”

WHAT IS CORPORATE WORSHIP IN THE CHURCH?

There are five formal acts of church worship seen in the New Testament. (There was no church in the Old Testament.)

Match these scriptures with the correct act of worship.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1. Preaching | (___) | Acts 20:7 |
| 2. Praying | (___) | Acts 4:31 |
| 3. Giving | (___) | Colossians 3:16 |
| 4. Singing | (___) | 1 Corinthians 16:2 |
| 5. The Lord’s Supper | (___) | 2 Timothy 4:1-5 |

Write the proper act of worship in the space provided

1. Shows the death of Christ through His broken body and shed blood.

2. Publicly sets forth Jesus Christ and His truths. _____
3. Acknowledges God as the master of the finances we have. _____
4. Publicly praises God. _____
5. Acknowledges by thanksgiving and requests that all we have comes from God.

Consider the significance of each act of worship. How do you need each one to keep you in proper perspective with God?

Consider how Satan will capitalize on you once you begin to neglect worship.

THE TWO CENTERPIECES OF ALL TRUE WORSHIP

Read again **John 4:23-24**. Jesus said they who worship God must worship in _____ and _____.

“IN SPIRIT”

Circle the correct answer

1. In view of **Psalm 51:17** the correct spirit of worship should be:
Proud Reserved Broken and contrite Condescending

2. In view of **1 Corinthians 13:1-3** the correct motive for all worship is:
 The hope for return favors from God Love Duty
3. In view of **1 Corinthians 10:31** the correct goal of all worship should be.
 To glorify God To gain the praise of bystanders Emotional gratification

“IN TRUTH”

Circle the correct answer

1. In view of **John 17:17** and **Romans 10:17**, our means of knowing truth comes from:
 Strong inner feelings or prompting The Bible Traditional beliefs
2. In view of **Malachi 3:8-10** one worships God properly in giving by sincerely giving:
 3% 5% 10% What ever he feels God has laid on his heart
3. In view of **John 4:23-24** the words of a song do not matter as long as the song is fun, upbeat and the intentions of the singer(s) are sincere and good.
 True False Some other answer
4. In view of **Ephesians 4:14-16** the content of the cup and the composition of the bread used in the Lord’s Supper does not matter as long as the spirit and intentions of the participant are sincere.
 True False Some other answer
5. In view of **2 Timothy 4:1-2** the worship of preaching is only acceptable to God as long as the preacher:
 Really *gets with it* Tells great stories Has charisma Preaches the truth

SESSION 4

MASTER OR MASTERED?

A spectrum! Opposite extremes of a concept. Most people would like to *have their cookie and eat it, too*. That cannot be. There are some things in life that you will either control or they will control you. You will be the master or they will master you. This exercise will help you see that reality.

The word *master* has connotations. Name concepts and words associated with the idea of *master*! _____

A master is a controller. Slavery brings to mind the ideas of masters (lords) and servants. One person can surely become a master over another. Some have actually owned others (slaves) while others dominate with a strong will, an overbearing spirit and ways or by power and possessions.

Circle the correct answers of people who sometimes dominate others.

1. Husbands master wives.
2. Wives master husbands.
3. Bosses master employees.
4. Brothers and sisters master each other.
5. People with the money control those without it.
6. People with larger and stronger bodies dominate or *bully* smaller people.
7. Bold and vocal people dominate churches, civic clubs, unions and other social organizations.

There are other masters. Would you say that some folks are slaves to alcohol, tobacco or other drugs? _____

In the list below, circle other potential masters.

Greed

Money

An ideology

Work

Pleasure

Sex

Pornography

The fact is that any person can become a servant to almost anything and allow anything to become a master. As illustrated by the two exercises you have just completed, we mortals can allow anything to become a master.

Choose the answer that really locates the center of true slavery in anyone.

1. A domineering, overbearing person.
2. A jail or prison cell.
3. Between the ears. (A mental attitude or state)
4. Money or lack thereof.
5. Some substance like drugs or alcohol.

OPPOSITE ENDS OF THE SAME SPECTRUM

Each of the words in this matching exercise is related. In each case, connect the opposite ends of the spectrum.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. Master | (___) Getting |
| 2. Serve | (___) Them |
| 3. Giving | (___) Servant |
| 4. Me | (___) Humble |
| 5. Proud | (___) Served |
| 6. Dominate | (___) Yield |
| 7. Assert | (___) Submit |

FINDING TRUE LIBERTY IN LIFE

The Bible paints a great profile of freedom. You will enjoy reading the following verses to discover for yourself the source of true liberty. As you read, enter the correct answers.

James 3:1. What is the Bible’s stance on many masters? _____

Matthew 23:8-10. Each person should have _____ and **only** _____ master.

- Matthew 23:8-10.** What is the name(s) of man's true master(s)? _____
- 1 Timothy 6:9-10.** "*The love of _____*" can be a cruel master. Would you say that it's better to
1. Master your money and other material goods?
 2. Be mastered by them?
- Do you suppose that the same holds true for all other masters such as ideologies, work, a sport, any *love of your life*? Yes. No.
- 1 Timothy 6:6-8.** Liberation from the tyranny of *material things* brings _____, which is "*great gain.*"
- Acts 20:35.** Who said "*It is more blessed to give than to receive?*"

- Exodus 20:17.** With what issue does the 10th commandment deal.

- Luke 6:38.** In view of this verse, which would you say is the way to getting any true riches? Getting? Giving?
- Proverbs 11:24-26.** According to the teaching of this passage, quality in living comes from:
1. Getting, hording & holding on to all you can for yourself.
 2. Giving, sharing and a generous and bountiful spirit.
- Matthew 20:25-27.** In view of this passage, how is true victory and greatness in life achieved?
1. Through dominance and mastery of others?
 2. Through services and yielding?
- Matthew 20:28.** Who is the greatest example of all when it comes to giving, yielding and service? _____
- John 3:16.** Can there be any question that God possesses *the spirit of giving*?
Yes. No.
- Philippians 2:5-8** In view of who He is, do you think it too much to ask that we follow Jesus' example? Yes. No.

Ownership

Whether he realizes it or not, every person is in a direct business relationship with God. Complete the sentences as indicated to help you discover your financial relationship to Him.

1. **Psalm 24:1.** *"The earth is the _____ and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein."*
2. **Psalm 24:2.** *"For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods."* This verse claims all things are His by right of _____.
3. **Psalm 50:10.** *"For every beast of the forest is _____, and the cattle upon a thousand hills."*
4. **1 Corinthians 4:1.** *"Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and _____ of the mysteries of God."*

Look up the underlined word in a dictionary to discover its meaning.

5. **1 Corinthians 4:2.** *"Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found _____."*
6. **1 Timothy 6:7.** *"For we brought _____ into this world, and it is certain we can carry _____ out."*

The fact is, neither of us really owns anything. Everything belongs to God and we are merely stewards.

What does this say about *your* car? House? Money? Mate? Body?

How to give in support of the work of the Lord

"What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?" (Psalm 116:12)

God entrusts you with a portion of His material goods. He expects you to be a wise steward and manage His substance according to His directives. He expects you to use a portion of it to support His work. Let the following verses and matching exercise teach you what He expects of you.

1. Give cheerfully (___) **Malachi 3:8-9**
2. A central “*storehouse*” or treasury (___) **Genesis 28:22**
3. 10% (___) **2 Chronicles 31:5**
4. God robbery (___) **Matthew 23:23**
5. Tithe (___) **Malachi 3:10**
6. The “*increase*” (___) **Ephesians 3:21**
7. “*These ought ye to have done*” (___) **1 Timothy 3:15**
8. The “*church*” is “*the house of God*” (___) **2 Corinthians 9:6-7**
9. His “*church*” is the center of His affection today (___) **1 Corinthians 16:1-2**
10. To be given upon “*the first day of the week*” (___) **Leviticus 27:30**

Master? Mastered? Is God in control, the master of your life? Are **you** in control? Could it be that a habit, an inner drive or something other than God rules you?

One’s attitude toward giving is a tattle-tale. In particular, giving to the Lord is a gauge that tells whether one’s material goods and money are mastered or master.

SESSION 5

THE ORDINANCES OF YOUR CHURCH

Your church will repeat certain acts. You will see that some things are done almost exactly the same way on a repeating basis and that they are really *practices*.

Have you gotten into an elevator and noticed one of those little signs that said “No smoking” or “No guns” by “city ordinance?” An ordinance is a kind of law or tradition that has the support or backing of one authority or another.

THE TWO SOURCES OF AUTHORITY BEHIND ORDINANCES

Here is a list of Bible passages, all dealing with ordinances. List each scripture under the correct heading.

- Titus 1:14. Luke 1:5-6. Mark 7:6-9. Colossians 2:8. Colossians 2:22.
- 2 Thessalonians 2:15. 2 Thessalonians 3:6-7. Galatians 1:14.
- 1 Corinthians 11:1-2. Matthew 15:3-9. Romans 13:1-6. Psalm 19:7-11.

“Ordinances of the Lord”

“The commandments of men”

The goal of every believer should be to first obey God. There could come a time when God’s ordinance is in direct conflict with man’s ordinance. Such was the case in **Acts 5:17-33**. Read **verses 28-29** to learn what to do in such cases. Fill in these blanks: “We ought to obey ____ rather than ____.”

WHY DON'T CHURCHES KEEP OLD TESTAMENT ORDINANCES?

As you read the Old Testament part of your Bible, you will see many ordinances being kept by the Israeli people. They had a tabernacle and later a temple. In there they methodically slew sheep, goats and other sacrificial animals. They kept a *Passover Feast*, offered incense and observed the Sabbath every Saturday.

You won't see these things being done in your church. Why not? The answer is all wrapped up in Jesus Christ. Those Old Testament ordinances were not designed to save anyone. They showed all men that salvation is not possible by the keeping of laws or ordinances. The Old Testament pointed men forward to Jesus Christ. Salvation is possible only in Him.

Read these scriptures and fill in the blanks. You will rejoice in the beauty of Jesus Christ and how He did away with the many Old Testament ordinance that could never save sinners.

Romans 10:4. Christ is the “_____” of the law for believers.

Galatians 3:24. The law was our “_____” to bring us to
“_____.”

Colossians 2:13-15. Christ _____ the “_____ *that was against us.*”

Ephesians 2:14-16. Salvation is in _____, not in the keeping of
“_____.”

Hebrews 9:1-15. In view of the work of _____ there is no need for Levitical ordinances.

Galatians 4:9-10. The Levitical ordinances are called “_____ *and*
_____ *elements.*”

Believers in Jesus Christ know that the sacrifice of any animal, the keeping of Saturday or other Sabbath days, abstinence from certain foods or ritualistic activities of any kind can never take away sin and result in the salvation of anyone. They know that The Law disqualified all men and pointed them to Jesus Christ.

Read **Romans 3:19**. Circle the word(s) that best describes what The Law did to every man.

Justified

Condemned

Comforted

Forgave

Offered hope

Read **Galatians 2:16**. Circle the word(s) that tells how many people the law has justified.

Multitudes

144,000

Zero

All believers

An unknown number

CHURCH ORDINANCES

God has personally authorized and commanded churches to keep certain ordinances or practices. Not one of them is designed to justify or save anyone. Their purpose is to remind church worshippers of the great work of Jesus Christ. Whereas Old Testament ordinances looked forward to the coming Christ and told all men that salvation and hope was exclusively in Him, church ordinances all point to the great redemptive work Christ has done for sinners and to His return. They are reminders of Him.

There are three practices or ordinances routinely kept by true churches. Read these scriptures to see what they are. After you read each scripture, fill in the blank with the name of the ordinance or practice.

1 Corinthians 11:23-26

Acts 2:41

Acts 20:7

The Lord's Supper

Work this exercise to learn more about the ordinance of the Lord's supper. Match the verses to the correct answers.

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|---|
| A. | Matthew 26:26 | (___) Serious consequences for abuse |
| B. | Matthew 26:27-28 | (___) To be observed on the first day of the week |
| C. | Acts 20:7 | (___) The bread symbolizes Christ's broken body |
| D. | 1 Corinthians 11:26 | (___) To be regularly observed till Jesus returns |
| E. | 1 Corinthians 11:28 | (___) Not to be eaten with anyone under church discipline |
| F. | 1 Corinthians 11:29-31 | (___) The cup symbolizes Christ's shed blood |
| G. | 1 Corinthians 5:11-13 | (___) Soul-searching and confession of sin a prerequisite |

Baptism

Work the following exercise to learn more about the ordinance of baptism. Match the verses to the correct answers.

- A. **Romans 6:4** Testifies of the believer having newness of life in Christ
- B. **Romans 6:5** Testifies of the believer being dead to sin through Christ
- C. **Matthew 28:19** Must be by immersion to picture death, burial and resurrection
- D. **Acts 8:38-39** Must be administered by church authority given by Christ.

The Lord's Day (Sunday)

Work this exercise to learn more about the ordinance of the Lord's Day. Match the verses to the correct answers.

- A. **Acts 20:7** Practiced since the first Sunday after Christ's resurrection
- B. **Matthew 28:1-6** Perpetually testifies of the resurrected, living Christ
- C. **John 20:26** Practiced on the first day of the week which is Sunday
- D. **Hebrews 10:25** Called "*the Lord's day.*"
- E. **Revelation 1:10** The logical day for church "*assembling.*"

The Primary Emphasis of Each Ordinance

Each church ordinance has many pictures and messages, although there is a major emphasis in each one. Connect the following scriptures with the correct primary message of each church ordinance.

- A. **1 Corinthians 11:26** **Christ's burial**
- B. **Luke 24:1-6** **Christ's death**
- C. **Romans 6:4** **Christ's resurrection**

The Unspoken Testimony of Keeping the Church Ordinances

Complete this puzzle to see the unspoken testimony given by churches that keep the ordinances.

<u>ORDINANCE</u>	<u>PRIMARY MESSAGE</u>	<u>THE WORK OF CHRIST</u>
The Lord’s Supper	_____	<i>“Christ died for our sins”</i>
Baptism	_____	<i>“Christ” was “buried”</i>
The Lord’s Day	_____	<i>“Christ rose again the third day”</i>

Now read **1 Corinthians 15:1-4**. What is the message of Christ’s death, burial and resurrection called? “_____.”

Read **Romans 1:16**. What is so special about *“the gospel of Christ?”* It is
 “_____”

SESSION 6

THE FOUNTAINHEAD OF SERVICE

The church! What exactly is a church? Remember that *Strong's Concordance* from a few lessons ago? It has a dictionary of New Testament Greek words. Reference 1577 shows the word translated *church* into English is ekklesia (ek-klay-see'-ah) in the Greek language. It is a compound Greek word made up from (1) ek meaning *out of* [reference 1537] and (2) kaleo meaning *to call* [reference 2564]. In the strictest sense the word *church* means *to call out*. The Greek scholar James Strong is in harmony with the usage found in scripture when he denotes the word *church* to be *a called out assembly*.

You already know something about your church. Look back in your *Basic Discipleship Disciple's Notebook* to remind yourself of some of the things you have learned about the church, then complete this exercise.

What I Already Know About the Lord's Church

1. My church is my _____ support_____.
2. My _____ is made up of those joined with it, not of all saved people.
3. The Bible says my church is the body of Christ. As such it is a mighty resource for my _____ and _____.
4. As a member attached to other members of the body (church), I am _____ to work for the welfare of every other member and the body corporate.
5. The government of my church is _____.
6. The two permanent offices in my church are _____ and _____.
7. Upon the first day of the week, I should assemble with other members of my church to _____ God.
8. For worship to be valid it must be done in _____ and in _____.
9. I observe my church practicing five formal acts of corporate worship. They are _____, _____, _____, _____ and _____.

10. God is the _____ of all things.
11. I can only achieve true freedom from bondage when I make Jesus Christ my _____.
12. A spirit of _____ is vital to my welfare as a steward of God's material treasures.
13. My church keeps three routine ordinances. They are _____, _____ and _____.
14. By keeping these ordinances my church constantly preaches the _____ of Christ.
15. It is becoming increasingly clear to me that my church is very _____ to my spiritual welfare.

HOW IMPORTANT IS MY CHURCH TO JESUS CHRIST?

To learn more about your church and its relationship to Jesus Christ, match the proper scriptures to the correct concepts.

1. Not all "churches" belong to Jesus (___) **Ephesians 5:25**
2. He "*purchased*" His church with His own blood (___) **Ephesians 5:23**
3. His church can "*come together in one place*" (___) **Matthew 16:18**
4. He is "*the head*" over His church (___) **Revelation 1:13**
5. He walks "*in the midst*" of His churches (___) **1 Corinthians 14:23**
6. He "*loved the church and gave himself for it*" (___) **Acts 20:28**

In view of what you have just seen in this exercise, ask yourself these questions and meditate on them.

1. What does Jesus' use of "*my church*" say about *the church of Satan* or a type of church that originated *after* Christ's earthly ministry?
2. Many churches are referred to as "*Pastor Jones' church*" or as belonging to some other pastor. Is this proper?
3. Who really owns every true church? The pastor? The people?
4. To whom should every church submit itself?

5. Can a *church* be legitimately called a true church of Jesus Christ if it is incapable of assembly?
6. Are denominations really a church?
7. Should any organization outside of a true church ever be thought of as a church? What about parachurch organizations?
8. If Christ loved your church enough to give Himself for it, how much love, passion and allegiance should you have for it?
9. What would lack of support for your church (attendance, finances, time, morale) say about your feelings toward it?
10. What is your *track record* regarding support for the church of Jesus Christ?

GOD'S AUTHORIZED AGENCY ON EARTH TODAY

Remember from **Ephesians 3** that God's "*family*" (**vs. 15**) and His "*church*" (**vs. 21**) are not one and the same. All saved persons, both Old Testament and New Testament, constitute the *family* of God. Only baptized believers constitute His *church*. Remember, too, that His *church* did not exist in the Old Testament. Jesus personally established His first church when He *called out* the apostles and sent them forth in **Luke 6:12-16**.

Of the assembly which Jesus called "*my church*" certain characteristics are seen in the New Testament. His is not merely a *called out assembly*. It is a *called out assembly* made up only of (1) a certain class of people (2) who have met a certain requirement. It has a (3) definite assignment and is (4) to keep certain practices.

Look up the Bible verses to see what these special characteristics of Jesus' church are.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. The only class of people eligible for church membership | () 1 Corinthians 11:2 |
| 2. The requirement believers must meet in order to become members | () Acts 2:41 |
| 3. The definite assignment given to churches | () Acts 2:41 |
| 4. Churches are to keep the ordinances | () Matthew 28:19-20 |

A true church of Jesus Christ is made up of baptized believers covenanted together to carry out the great commission and to keep the ordinances. Each such church is "_____"

(Ephesians 2:20).

EPHESIANS 3:21

Attempt to memorize this verse. A good way to do so is to read this verse five times a day each day this week. Progressively try to say the verse before looking at the reference.

Read **Ephesians 3:8-21**. In view of the teachings of this passage, particularly **verse 21**, and the other passages about Jesus Christ and His church, answer the following multiple choice questions.

1. Worship:
 - a. Need not be a church but is the prerogative of any group of believers.
 - b. Can be done anywhere at any time without regard to the church.
 - c. Is acceptable however offered as long as the worshipper is sincere.
 - d. Is to be offered corporately in a church upon the first day of the week.

2. The formal work of God on earth is to always be rooted in:
 - a. church.
 - b. A parachurch organization.
 - c. Some denomination.
 - d. Some group of concerned believers.

3. Legitimate baptism can be performed by:
 - a. Any other believer.
 - b. Any ordained minister.
 - c. Only by the authority of a legitimate church.
 - d. By any *church* that calls itself Christian.

4. The tithe can legitimately be given:
 - a. Only to the church where one is a member.
 - b. To a *televangelist*.
 - c. To any church one might desire.
 - d. Directly to the pastor.

5. Missionary work can be legitimately carried out:
 - a. By a missionary board, convention, society, alliance, association, fellowship or other sincere and reputable parachurch organization.
 - b. Without regard to church authority.
 - c. Only by the authority of a legitimate church.
 - d. Any way good people see fit.

6. Church authority is:
 - a. Important.
 - b. Not important.
 - c. Very important.
 - d. A matter of opinion.

7. Every believer should carry out his work for God:
 - a. As his heart dictates.
 - b. Through the authority of one of the Lord's churches.
 - c. Without serious regard to whether or not it is church based.
 - d. Only if conditions are perfect.

A PLACE OF SERVICE

You have probably noticed that your church is not only a place of worship, it is also a place of service which is sometimes called *ministry*. Consult the following verses for a glimpse of God's intentions regarding ministry in the life of every believer. Fill in the blanks.

1. **Ephesians 2:10.** *"For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before _____ that we should walk in them."*

2. **Matthew 5:16.** *"Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your _____, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."*

3. **Titus 2:7.** *“In all things showing thyself a _____ of good works.”*
4. **Matthew 20:27.** *“And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your _____.”*
5. **Romans 12:1.** *“I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living _____, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your _____ service.”*

Look around your church. Underline the places of service that you see there. Do not think that this is a complete list.

Choir.
 Nursery.
 Cleaning.
 Maintenance of facilities.
 Lawn and flower beds.
 Ushers.
 Sunday school class growth.
 Awana. (Children’s ministry)
 Teaching home Bible studies.
 Visitation.
 Class teacher
 Class President
 Class secretary
 Printed material preparation
 Youth ministry
 Discipleship ministry
 Missions ministry
 Committees
 Church finances

Deacon
 Parking lot security
 Welcome center
 Pastor
 Benevolent ministry
 Vacation Bible school
 Special music
 Musical instruments
 Church decorations
 Radio ministry
 Administration
 Shut-ins
 Ministry to the elderly
 Nursing homes
 Fellowships
 Youth camps

CHURCH MINISTRY IS FOR EVERY MEMBER

Complete the following exercise to learn more about ministry.

1. **Ephesians 4:16.** Explain the words “*every joint supplieth*” in light of this verse. _____

2. **1 Corinthians 13:1-3.** All service is vain apart from what motive?

3. **Psalms 100:2.** All service to the **Lord** should be with _____.

You should find a place of service somewhere in your church. As you serve the Lord in His church, you should do it with love and gladness. “*And whatsoever ye do, do it _____, as to the Lord, and not unto men*” (**Colossians 3:23**).

SESSION 7

THE CHURCH AND DOCTRINE

Your church has beliefs; in fact, a system of beliefs. By now you know that they must be based upon the Bible, God's word, to be trustworthy. What a church teaches is its *doctrine*.

If you have that concordance, look up the word *doctrine*. If yours is a *Strong's Concordance*, it's reference #1322 in the *Greek Dictionary of New Testament Words*. As you see, doctrine is *instruction, the act or the matter*. Your doctrine is what you believe and teach. If you didn't believe anything, you wouldn't have any doctrine, but that's not reality. Everybody has doctrine, a belief system of one sort or another.

DOCTRINE AND ITS NATURE

Work these multiple choice questions to learn more about *doctrine*. Read the suggested verses to learn the correct answers.

1. **2 John 1:7-11.** Jesus Christ took a stance on many issues. What He taught:
 - a. Should have a bearing on what we believe, but not be the final word.
 - b. Is called "*the doctrine of Christ*."
 - c. Is a *take it or leave it* proposition.
 - d. Is a matter of opinion.
2. **John 7:16-17.** Jesus taught that His doctrine:
 - a. Is of a divine, heavenly origin.
 - b. Originated on earth.
 - c. Is the best of many options.
 - d. Has no real superiority over the opinions and teachings of others.
3. **Romans 16:17-18.** In a world of many different beliefs, some doctrine:
 - a. Is good.
 - b. Is false.
 - c. Is becoming more and more true.
 - d. Is still under debate.

4. **1 Timothy 1:10. 2 Timothy 4:3. Titus 1:9. Titus 2:1.** Believers should embrace:
 - a. All doctrine.
 - b. That doctrine which sounds best.
 - c. The doctrine of the people they really like.
 - d. Only sound doctrine.
5. **2 Timothy 3:16-17.** The basis of our doctrine should always be:
 - a. The Bible, which is the Word of God.
 - b. What we genuinely believe in our heart to be true.
 - c. Whatever our church says is true.
 - d. General acceptance and tolerance of whatever anyone might believe or teach.
6. **2 Timothy 4:1-4.** As time progresses more and more people will:
 - a. Embrace the sound doctrine of Christ as set forth in the Bible.
 - b. Think that beliefs are less and less important.
 - c. Turn away from the sound doctrine of Jesus Christ.
 - d. More and more love teachers of truth with all their hearts.
7. **Ephesians 4:13-15.** How do we avoid being “*tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine?*”
 - a. By going to the Bible and staying true to it.
 - b. By finding a good preacher and obeying what he says.
 - c. By being hard, stubborn and inflexible.
 - d. By closing the mind and refusing to hear what anyone else says.
8. **Acts 2:41-42.** Your church should:
 - a. Not teach doctrine.
 - b. Emphasize the love of God and stay away from other doctrinal issues.
 - c. Continue steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine.
 - d. Do nothing but teach doctrine.

- 9. **Isaiah 28:9-10.** The way to learn the doctrine of the Bible is:
 - a. All at once.
 - b. In a *crash course* early in your Christian life.
 - c. Precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little.
 - d. As slowly as possible.

- 10. **1 Timothy 1:3-4.** When it comes to what a church (or believer) teaches:
 - a. It really doesn't matter what is taught as long as we're sincere and loving.
 - b. Definitely the teaching of Bible doctrine should be de-emphasized.
 - c. No stance should be taken but all positions should be given equal treatment.
 - d. No other doctrine than that set forth in the Bible should be taught.

HOW MUCH EMPHASIS SHOULD BE PLACED ON THE DOCTRINE OF THE CHURCH?

As you read in **2 Timothy 4:3-4** the modern *groundswell* in Christian circles and churches is **away from doctrine**. It's not popular. People don't want to hear it. The *going thing* is *praise and worship*. Many think Christian gatherings and church services should be limited mostly to *a mutual admiration society of how much we love Jesus*. They don't want any particular stances to be taken which might contradict anything someone else might believe. The growing mood is to leave doctrine out. The wave today is unity at almost any price.

Take a look at what the Bible says about doctrine and its place of emphasis in the church and in your life.

Read **Titus 2:1-10**. See how many of these questions about doctrine you can answer in light of that passage.

- 1. Is strong emphasis upon sound doctrine optional? (**Verse 1**). _____
- 2. Name some of the specific doctrinal truths that "*aged men*" should know and embrace. (**Verse 2**)

3. Name some of the specific doctrinal truths that “*aged women*” should know and embrace. (**Verse 3**) _____

4. Name some of the specific doctrinal truths that “*the young women*” should know and embrace. (**Verses 4-5**) _____

5. Name some of the specific doctrinal truths that “*young men*” should know and embrace. (**Verse 6**) _____

6. Name some of the factors that should characterize our doctrinal stance. (**Verses 7-8**)

7. For all who would serve, doctrine should be worn like an ornament or a beautiful garment. What word is used to communicate that idea?
“ _____ ” (**Verses 9-10**)

In your church you have probably observed three primary areas of emphasis. They are (1) worship, (2) service and (3) doctrine. To gain more insight on how high the doctrinal profile of your church should be, match the following Bible verses to the appropriate concepts, ideas or phrases.

1. **Romans 6:17** (___) Paul’s exhortation to Timothy to teach Bible doctrine.
2. **1 Timothy 5:17** (___) Timothy told to practice what he preached.
3. **1 Timothy 4:16** (___) Paul’s own example used to fortify Timothy’s beliefs.
4. **2 Timothy 3:10-14** (___) Those who labor in doctrine worthy of double honor.
5. **1 Timothy 1:2-4** (___) Gratitude for those who obey doctrine from the heart.

6. **1 Timothy 4:6** (___) The doctrinal qualifications for every preacher.
7. **Titus 1:7-14** (___) Doctrine is **always** to be shared “*in love.*”
8. **Ephesians 4:15-16** (___) How to “*be a good minister of Jesus Christ.*”

DOCTRINE AND CHURCH DISCIPLINE

As these exercises have shown, one’s doctrinal stance is very important. It is important to God and He emphasizes that it must be important to the church, too. No church can long survive once it becomes divided over doctrine. Doctrine contrary to that taught in the Bible is not to be tolerated. Read **Romans 16:17** and fill in the blanks. “*Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences _____ to the _____ which ye have learned, and _____ them.*”

The Bible passage on church discipline listed with each of these true/false questions will enable you to mark the answer correctly.

1. **James 4:8. 2 Timothy 2:19-22.**
True ___ False ___ God is not interested in the conduct of His children. Their purity in doctrine or conduct is not an issue with Him.
2. **2 Timothy 3:15 - 4:2.**
True ___ False ___ Church pastors have an obligation to God to work toward the corporate purity of the church in doctrine and conduct.
3. **1 Peter 4:17. 1 Corinthians 5:12-13. 2 Thessalonians 3:6.**
True ___ False ___ Churches have no business judging their members. A member’s personal life is nobody’s business but his own.
4. **1 Corinthians 5:7.**
True ___ False ___ One of the main motives behind church discipline is the spiritual purity of the church as a corporate body.

5. **1 Corinthians 11:31.**
True _____ False _____ There is reason to believe that God will bring judgment on a church that fails to exercise the disciplinary action necessary to keep its ranks pure and free of open and obvious sin.
6. **1 Corinthians 5:11.**
True _____ False _____ The six public sins named in this passage as demanding church discipline are (1) fornication, (2) covetousness, (3) idolatry, (4) railing, (5) drunkenness and (6) extortion.
7. **1 Timothy 6:3-5.**
True _____ False _____ A railer should be ignored by a church regardless of how much division and hurt to the church he causes.
8. **2 Thessalonians 3:6,11,14.**
True _____ False _____ The church is commanded to bring disciplinary action against a member whose unrepentant lifestyle or beliefs becomes a serious reproach to the cause of Christ.
9. **Matthew 18:15-17.**
True _____ False _____ Every time a church exercises disciplinary action against a member it should adhere strictly to the **Matthew 18** principle.
10. **Galatians 6:1. 2 Thessalonians 3:14-15.**
True _____ False _____ The restoration of the fallen brother or sister should always be the goal in church discipline and the efforts to restore should always be conducted in an humble way with a meek spirit.
11. **1 Corinthians 5:3-5.**
True _____ False _____ Those disciplined by a church are in no danger at all.
12. **2 Corinthians 2:6-8. Matthew 18:21-22.**
True _____ False _____ Every time a disciplined member repents, the church must, forgive and restore that one to fellowship.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

Everything you have considered to date in this *Basic Discipleship* program has been doctrine. The next 10 sessions will take a more careful look at certain key doctrinal issues. They are truly the fundamentals of our Christian faith.

This is a good time for you to reflect on just how important Bible doctrine is. In your good Bible-believing, Bible-teaching church you are going to hear lots of doctrine.

For your own enrichment and edification, meditate on the following questions. Evaluate each one in light of the scriptures you have read on doctrine.

1. If *doctrine* is what one believes, is it possible for one to have no doctrine?
2. What is a person really saying when he says, “*I wish they wouldn’t preach and teach so much doctrine?*” Is that really a wish for Bible silence on the issues of life?
3. Can you think of an issue upon which the Bible doesn’t take a position?
4. The Bible has a doctrinal position on many subjects such as God, Satan, heaven, hell, the family, child-rearing, money, sex, church and how to be saved. Name other subjects and see if you know what the Bible position is.

SESSION 8

THE AUTHORITY OF SCRIPTURE

Christian disciple, you are growing. Thank you for staying faithful in learning these truths which are designed for your spiritual and physical welfare. Remember from such scriptures as **John 10:10** that God desires victory and *abundance* in your life.

With this exercise, you will begin to take a look at specific areas of Bible doctrine...10 to be exact. These are not all there are and these exercises will not acquaint you with all there is to know about any one of them. These are foundational to the Christian faith and to your church. You will discover many truths here. They will strengthen you. Each doctrinal position is related and connected to all others forming one system of Bible doctrine, not many. The more you learn, the overall picture will emerge clearer and clearer; although you should never assume that you will someday know everything. You won't and thinking that you do will ruin you.

This is a good time for an overview of that which has developed in your life since you started this discipleship course. You started with six evangelistic lessons that told you a little about the Bible, what it means to be lost, what Jesus Christ has done for the lost and how to have Him as your own personal Savior. You trusted Christ, was saved and learned something about fellowship with God, baptism, church, worship and service, all motivated by love.

You then entered *Phase 2* which acquainted you with the importance of a daily walk with God. You went to the Bible and found it warning you of many spiritual dangers and of many ways to wreck your spiritual life. There you also found three mighty spiritual resources provided by God to help you. They are the Bible, the Holy Spirit and your church.

As you entered *Phase 3* of this training, you continued with a more in-depth look at your church. You have learned something about its organization and officers, the worship that is routinely done in it and of the service that should be your mentality and lifestyle. You've seen that your church is a kind of *hub*. Like a wagon wheel with spokes extending in many directions from the hub, God expects our church to be the hub of our lives and our service an extension of it.

Your last exercise explored what the Bible says about *doctrine*. Remember that your doctrine is what you believe and it is impossible to not have opinions. Your doctrine and the doctrine of your church is important because there are many ramifications to what we believe. What one believes about Jesus Christ is the difference between eternal life and eternal death. It is very important that the doctrine of your church is the doctrine of the Bible.

The first of the 10 major and fundamental doctrinal positions in this training has to do with the Bible. You have already encountered the Bible. The very first lesson in *Phase 1* looked at it, as did *Sessions 7 and 8* in *Phase 2*. Take a few minutes now to review those two sessions before moving forward. This exercise will look more carefully at the Bible and the place of authority that it should command in every facet of our lives.

THE BIBLE: OUR FINAL AUTHORITY

The Bible is **God's** word. He inspired men to write it, but it is His revelation of Himself.

Christianity rises or falls upon the strength of the Bible. One outstanding preacher once wrote, *“Christianity is based upon the impregnable rock of Holy Scripture. The starting point of all doctrinal discussion must be the Bible. Upon the foundation of the Divine inspiration of the Bible stands or falls the entire edifice of Christian truth.”*

Read these scriptures and match them with the correct concepts to gain a better understanding of the weight and authority that God, through His Word, should have in your life.

1. **Romans 3:4** (___) *“We ought to obey God rather than men.”*
2. **Acts 5:29** (___) Never go *“beyond”* God's word *“to do less or more.”*
3. **Matthew 24:35** (___) *“For ever, O LORD, Thy word is settled in heaven.”*
4. **Numbers 22:18** (___) Every person who contradicts God is a *“liar.”*
5. **Numbers 24:13** (___) *“Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.”*
6. **Isaiah 40:8** (___) We *“ought to give the more earnest heed”* to God's Word.
7. **Psalms 119:89** (___) *“The word of our God shall stand for ever.”*
8. **Hebrews 2:1-4** (___) *“Ye do well that ye take heed”* to God's Word above all.
9. **2 Peter 1:19-21** (___) Jesus said, *“...my words shall not pass away.”*
10. **Psalms 138:2** (___) *“What the LORD saith, that will I speak.”*

In view of God's thinking about the weight and authority of His Word, meditate on the following questions.

1. Should God's word take precedence over the thinking of my pastor? My president? The pope? My mate? My parents? My self? How I have been reared?

2. What final authority should settle all differences of opinion?
3. What should be the basis of every sermon and the lessons taught in my church?
4. If there comes a *showdown* of opinions, even among friends, where must my stand always be?
5. Since God is the author of the Bible if I align myself with a position contrary to the Bible, am I really taking a stand against God?

THE COMPLETION OF THE BIBLE

The Bible does not tell everything there is to know about God. It does tell us everything God intended to reveal to us about Himself and that is really all we need. It is a dangerous practice to speculate about things that God might think or have done, about things that *might have been* or about anything where God is silent. Occupy yourself with what God said and did. All you need to know is there. Read **2 Timothy 3:15-16**. Remember from *Phase 2, Session 7* that the word “*perfect*” means *complete*.

Knowing God and His truth would have been total speculation apart from His revelation, but He did reveal Himself. He did so in three primary ways. Complete this little matching exercise to see from scripture what the three ways are.

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | John 1:1-3,14 | () Through the natural world |
| 2. | 1 Corinthians 2:9-10 | () Through His written word |
| 3. | Psalms 19:1-3 | () In the person of His Son |

The following multiple choice exercise will help you discover for yourself how God gave us the completed Bible. First read the scripture. It will give you the correct answer.

1. **Luke 24:44.** The Old Testament of your Bible was completed long before Jesus’ earthly ministry. Jesus’ opinion of it was:
 - a. That it was not reliable.
 - b. That parts of it were reliable and parts were not.
 - c. That all three major divisions of the Old Testament (Moses which constitutes the law, the Psalms or poetic books and the Prophets) are fully reliable.
 - d. That other books should have been included in the Old Testament.

2. **John 16:7-15.** Jesus told His disciples that additional truth was to be revealed through them. This is the New Testament. How reliable did He say this new revelation would be?
 - a. Infallible since the Holy Spirit would guide them into “*all truth.*”
 - b. That He would use many others besides the apostles in giving the New Testament.
 - c. That the infallibility of the New Testament would be in the interpretation (understanding) of it, not in the revelation and inspiration (giving) of it.
 - d. That the New Testament would be no more reliable than any other book.

3. **2 Peter 1:19-21.** The integrity and infallibility of the holy scriptures were personally guaranteed by:
 - a. The apostles.
 - b. The church at Jerusalem.
 - c. The Holy Spirit.
 - d. Faithful Jewish scribes.

4. **1 Corinthians 2:4-14.** There is no way that the human race, on its own, could have ever come up with the truths revealed in the Bible. Yet, when God took the initiative to reveal the scriptures, men can understand them.

The *spiritual discernment* of this text refers to:

 - a. The fact that only saved people are capable of hearing and understanding the scriptures.
 - b. The fact that only saved people who are *spiritual* can hear and understand the scriptures.
 - c. Some special illumination that men of our day get to help them know God.
 - d. The fact is that no man could know the truths set forth in the Bible apart from divine revelation; however, through divine revelation those truths are known to mankind. All men are capable of hearing and believing these truths of God and they are responsible to God to do so.

5. **Acts 10:38-43.** In selecting men through which to give His New Testament revelation, God:
 - a. Waited until after the events surrounding Jesus, then randomly picked men to record those events.
 - b. Hand-picked ahead of time certain men specifically for that job.

- c. Gave no consideration to whether or not the writers were eyewitnesses.
 - d. Based His revelation mostly on hearsay and the opinions of learned and wise men like Paul.
6. **Hebrews 2:1-4.** God gave one-time confirmation and credentials to His New Testament revelations with:
- a. The vast majority of people who were there attesting to their validity.
 - b. The scholarly way in which they came into existence.
 - c. Signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will.
 - d. The strong belief and affirmation of the apostles that what they said was of God.
7. **Ephesians 4:11-14.** Men with supernatural knowledge and special powers were given of God to meet ministry needs during that time when the Bible was being revealed and finalized. How long were these special people with these divine powers to continue?
- a. Indefinitely.
 - b. Till the return of Jesus Christ.
 - c. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ which is the completed Bible.
 - d. This question is impossible to answer.
8. **1 Corinthians 13:8-13.** This passage predicted a time when the divine revelations and the supernatural activities used to confirm them would cease. Another means would be used to unify believers in the faith. The **Ephesians 4:11-14** passage proves that this unifier is not the return of Jesus Christ. At that time there will be no “*wind of doctrine*” and other deceitfulness to toss God’s people “*to and fro.*” What is that “*perfect*” unifier of the Christian faith?
- a. The completed Bible.
 - b. The continuation of signs, miracles, tongues, healings and other spiritual gifts.
 - c. The pope as *the mouthpiece of God.*
 - d. The long-standing *catechism* or other doctrine of various churches.

9. **Jude 3-4.** How long does the Bible say the process of written revelation was to continue?
- Progressively.
 - Indefinitely.
 - “The faith...was once delivered unto the saints.”*
 - Until the church decided to end it.
10. **Revelation 22:18-19.** With completion of the divine revelation in mind:
- We are at liberty to add our own ideas and opinions.
 - Adding to or subtracting from it is really *no big deal*.
 - No one should ever add to or subtract from the Bible.
 - There are many other books of divine revelation.

In view of the truths you have seen from these scriptures, ask yourself the following questions.

- Is *The Koran* an inspired revelation from God? *The Book of Mormon*?
- Are there any other divinely inspired books anywhere?
- If God inspired the Bible and it has His authority behind it, how subjected to it should I be?
- How important is it for me to regularly take the Bible into my system?
- In addition to personally reading the Bible on a regular basis, where is the most likely place for me to encounter its teaching (doctrine)?

Self Test

On a scale of 1 to 10 rate your regular, systematic intake of God’s Word.

Least <1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10> Most

On a scale of 1 to 10 how subjected are you to what God says in the Bible?

Not at all <1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10> Completely

What do you intend to do about your attitude toward the Bible?

SESSION 9

GOD

God! Even the idea is overwhelming! Read **Isaiah 40:10-31**. He's awesome! One of the great doctrinal positions of the Bible is about God, who He is and how He functions. With this session you will take a stroll through the scripture for a better look at the God of the Bible. He says that He is the only real God there is yet in the heads of many people is a god very different than the one described in the Bible. The most important thing about any person is his thoughts about God. What he thinks about God provides insight into his soul.

As Isaiah said so well, God is not exactly like anything or any person, yet in some ways He is like people. Though human words and qualities can never adequately describe God they are the best tools we have in our efforts to understand Him. He is a spirit and has no body with feet, hands and other parts, even so the feet, the hands, the fingers other body parts are used to give us insight to God.

SEVEN ASPECTS OF THE NATURE OF GOD

The following scriptures will give you a general look at the nature of God. From these passages, major aspects of God's nature will emerge as you fill in the blanks and answer the questions.

1. **Deuteronomy 4:15-16. John 4:24.** "God is a _____."

When used in description of God *spirit* means He is immaterial, incorporeal and invisible. He is not limited to a physical body.

2. God is a person

Exodus 3:13-14. A person is self-aware. The fact that God said, "_____"
_____ "proves that God is self aware.

Genesis 18:19. A person has intellect. God said "_____
_____."

Psalms 103:8-13. A person has emotions. "The LORD _____
them that fear him."

Psalms 115:3. A person has the power of volition. "He hath done whatsoever
_____."

3. **1 Samuel 17:26. Hebrews 10:31.** God is a “_____” being.
4. **Exodus 3:13-15.** God is self-existent.
His name, Jehovah, comes from the root of the verb *to be*. Jehovah literally means *the self-existent one*. Which verb tense is “*I AM?*” _____
5. God is immutable, which means *changeless*.
Hebrews 1:10-12. In duration and life. “*Thy_____ shall not _____.*”
James 1:17. In nature. In God is “*no_____, neither _____.*”
Psalms 33:11. In will. “*The counsel of the LORD standeth _____, the thoughts of his heart _____.*”
Job 8:3 In character. “*Doth God _____ judgment? or doth the Almighty _____ justice?*”
6. **1 Kings 8:27.** God is unlimited in time and space. “*But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens _____ _____ thee.*”
7. **Deuteronomy 6:4.** God is one. “*Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is _____ LORD.*”

One God in Three Persons?

Yes, and that’s a concept that is very difficult to grasp. Match these scriptures with the correct ideas. Notice that each of them expresses the unity of God.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. Exodus 20:4-5 | () He is supreme over all so-called gods |
| 2. Nehemiah 9:6 | () There is none else beside Him |
| 3. Deuteronomy 6:4 | () God alone is God |

4. **Isaiah 44:6** (___) Recognition of any other god forbidden
5. **Jeremiah 10:10** (___) He is incomparable
6. **Hosea 13:4** (___) God is the only true God
7. **1 Corinthians 8:4-6** (___) Explicit statement that God is one
8. **Isaiah 46:5** (___) God alone is to be worshipped

There can be no Bible-based argument with the fact that He is one God, but the same Bible says God is plural. Because He is so often seen in a threefold way, He is often called the triune God. The word *trinity*, though not used in the Bible, is used by men in a feeble attempt to explain this threefold aspect which is clearly seen in the scriptures. Look at some of those scriptures.

1. **Matthew 3:16-17.** At Jesus' baptism, God the _____ was baptized in water, God the _____ spoke from heaven and God the _____ descended from heaven in the form of a dove.
2. **John 14:16-17.** Jesus the _____ spoke of the _____ and of the _____.
3. **John 15:26.** Jesus the _____ again mentioned the _____ and the _____.
4. **2 Corinthians 13:14.** Believers in the earliest churches believed in "*The grace _____, and the love of _____, and the communion of _____*...."
5. **Matthew 28:19.** Baptisms are to be done *in the name of the _____, and of the _____, and of the _____.*
6. **Hebrews 9:14.** "*How much more shall the blood of _____, who through the eternal _____ offered himself without spot to _____, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?*"

Every attribute of one member of the Godhead is common to every other. Complete this chart to see that reality from scripture. Above each column of scripture write the name of the person of the Godhead to whom the list of verses applies.

ATTRIBUTES	<u>Father</u>	<u>Son</u>	<u>Holy Spirit</u>
<i>Omnipotence</i>	Romans 1:16	Matthew 28:18	Romans 15:19
<i>Omniscience</i>	Romans 11:33	John 21:17	John 14:26
<i>Omnipresence</i>	John 15:26	Matthew 28:20	Psalms 139:7-12
<i>Eternalness</i>	Psalms 90:2	John 1:1	Hebrews 9:14
<i>Holiness</i>	Leviticus 19:2	Hebrews 4:15	Ephesians 4:30
<i>Immutability</i>	Malachi 3:6	Hebrews 13:8	Haggai 2:5

The trinity is not three Gods nor is it three manifestations of God. God is one in three persons. Each person is distinct in person and equal in nature. Neither can be separated from the other in nature or person. The Son is eternally begotten of the Father and the Spirit eternally proceeds from the Son. The Father, the Son and the Spirit is one God in three persons.

THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

God has many attributes. Three of them are sometimes referred to as His *comparative* attributes. They have to do mainly with His limitless power and greatness. These attributes are His (1) *omnipotence*, His (2) *omniscience* and His (3) *omnipresence*. In the chart above you have already seen scriptures that attribute each of these attributes to God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Ghost. Look up each of these words in a dictionary.

Read **Psalm 139:1-16**. All three of these attributes of God are discussed in this one passage. After reading these verses, write the verses discussing each attribute in the space provided.

<u>Attribute</u>	<u>Corresponding verses in Psalm 139</u>
<i>Omniscience</i>	Psalm 139, verses _____
<i>Omnipresence</i>	Psalm 139, verses _____
<i>Omnipotence</i>	Psalm 139, verses _____

In view of the three comparative attributes of God, consider the following questions.

1. Is there anything you could possibly ever think or do that God would not know?
2. Is there any way you could resist anything God might chose to do to you?
3. Is God sovereign?
4. Do you realize that you have the power of choice only because God gives it to you within the limits of His full control?
5. Should God see fit to end your life, who could stop Him?
6. How do you visualize the power and greatness of God within your thoughts?

The Very Essence of God

There are three other attributes of God that are sometimes called His *absolute* or *essential* attributes. They do not have so much to do with His limitless power as with how He is. These three attributes are (1) *holiness*, (2) *love* and (3) *goodness*.

Each is intrinsic to God's being. He **is** holy, He **is** love and He **is** good. See these attributes for yourself by matching the following scriptures with the correct attribute.

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. Isaiah 57:15. Isaiah 6:3. Revelation 4:8 | (___) God is love |
| 2. 1 John 4:8,16. John 3:16. 1 John 3:16 | (___) God is holy |
| 3. Psalms 100:5. Exodus 34:6-7 | (___) God is good |

In view of the unchanging essence of God, meditate on these considerations.

1. Aren't you glad God is good and not mean?
2. What is the greatest single expression of the love of God?
3. How are you showing gratitude for the love and goodness of God to you?

For your sheer delight read slowly and aloud **Romans 11:33-36!** “ *O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counselor? Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.* ”

SESSION 10

THE DEITY OF JESUS CHRIST

What do you mean, *deity*? Why don't you look up the word in your dictionary and see for yourself? After all, you are growing up in the Lord and grown people increasingly learn to do things for themselves. Disciple, that ought to be your goal. Learn to stand alone. Don't expect an older brother or sister in the Lord, your pastor or someone else to always *take care of you* spiritually. Learn to discover truth for yourself. Read. Study. Search the scriptures . . . *on your own*.

Definitions are really important! Many conflicts arise, divisions and rifts occur and misunderstandings and false ideas proliferate because people are *not on the same page*. Definitions would cure the problem. Make it your business to know what you are talking about, particularly when it comes to the ideas and teachings of God in His Word. The Hebrew and Greek dictionaries that were mentioned earlier are great tools.

By now you probably know that a deity is a god. Since there is really only one real God, then when we Christians speak of deity we are speaking of the God of the Bible. To speak of the deity of Jesus Christ is to claim that He is God. He is not some lesser god whom the real God created at some point in time. He is not God's Son in the sense that a natural father is the progenitor of a little boy. No! If Jesus Christ is deity, He must (and does) possess every attribute and quality of God the Father and God the Holy Spirit. His essence must be *holiness, love* and *goodness* because that is the moral essence of God. Furthermore, if Jesus Christ is deity, He must back up His claim as such with *power over all things* (omnipotence), *knowledge of all things* (omniscience) and *limitless presence* (omnipresence) for these are unique attributes of God alone.

All Christian doctrine points to the deity of Jesus Christ, but apart from the divine revelation, inspiration and infallible authority of the Bible, no truth has been more vehemently attacked than the deity of Jesus Christ. The fact is that if Jesus was not deity, He was just another man and if He was just another man, He was not qualified to perform the redeeming work of salvation. Therefore, if Jesus was not God, no man has (or ever has had) salvation. To take away the deity of Christ would be to undermine the very foundations of Christianity.

IDENTICAL ATTRIBUTES AND ESSENCE

Below you will find three columns. The center column is a list of attributes. The left column is a list of scripture verses ascribing these qualities to the Jehovah God of the Old Testament. The right column is a list of scripture verses ascribing these qualities to Jesus Christ.

Match the verses in each column to the correct attribute. Note that every quality is ascribed to both Jehovah of the Old Testament and to Jesus Christ of the New Testament.

<u>OF JEHOVAH</u>	<u>ATTRIBUTE</u>	<u>OF JESUS</u>
() Exodus 3:14	1. <i>Holiness</i>	() Ephesians 3:17-19
() James 1:17	2. <i>Goodness</i>	() John 18:4
() Hebrews 4:13	3. <i>Love</i>	() John 8:58
() Psalm 139:7-8	4. <i>Omnipotence</i>	() Hebrews 13:8
() Genesis 17:1	5. <i>Omnipresence</i>	() Matthew 18:20
() 1 John 4:8	6. <i>Omniscient</i>	() Hebrews 9:11-12
() Leviticus 11:44-45	7. <i>Eternal</i>	() Revelation 1:8
() Deuteronomy 33:27	8. <i>Immutable</i>	() 1 Timothy 1:16-17
() Nahum 1:7	9. <i>Self existent</i>	() Acts 3:13-14

While you are looking at scriptures that prove Jesus Christ to be the God of the Old and New Testaments (the entire Bible), also match some of the titles and acts that are ascribed to both Jehovah and Jesus.

<u>OF JEHOVAH</u>	<u>ATTRIBUTE</u>	<u>OF JESUS</u>
() Psalm 23:1	1. <i>Light</i>	() John 10:11
() Genesis 1:1	2. <i>Forgiver of sins</i>	() Revelation 5:9
() Isaiah 43:11	3. <i>Rock</i>	() John 1:3
() Job 19:25-27	4. <i>Redeemer</i>	() Revelation 1:17
() Psalm 18:2	5. <i>Creator</i>	() Matthew 9:6
() Psalm 103:2-3	6. <i>Judge</i>	() Titus 3:6
() Isaiah 44:6	7. <i>Shepherd</i>	() John 8:12
() Joel 3:12	8. <i>First and Last</i>	() John 5:27
() Isaiah 60:19-20	9. <i>Savior</i>	() 1 Corinthians 10:4

BIBLE EVIDENCE THAT SUPPORTS THE DEITY OF JESUS CHRIST

Each of the scripture passages listed here specifically point to the deity of Christ. Each one introduces a new line of proof. Read each one, then answer the accompanying multiple choice questions. You will discover that the Bible is far from silent on this issue and that it aggressively affirms that Jesus Christ was God in flesh.

1. **Matthew 1:18-25.** Based on this passage, one of these statements is false. The others are all true and affirm the deity of Jesus Christ. Which one is it?
 - a. *“Emmanuel”* means *“God with us.”*
 - b. Jesus Christ was conceived in Mary of the Holy Spirit.
 - c. Jesus Christ had no earthly father.
 - d. Mary had a sexual relationship with a man prior to the conception of Jesus Christ.

2. **Luke 1:26-35.** The angel Gabriel appeared to Mary and announced that she would give birth to Jesus. Based on that account, one of these statements is untrue. Which one is it?
 - a. Mary was *“a virgin.”*
 - b. Mary is the mother of God.
 - c. The angel told Mary what to name Jesus.
 - d. His ultimate reign on the throne of David would be without end.

3. **Galatians 4:4-5.** Which of these statements based on this passage is untrue?
 - a. God chose the time for the birth of Jesus Christ.
 - b. Jesus was God in human flesh.
 - c. There was nothing unusual about the birth of Jesus Christ.
 - d. God came in flesh to redeem them that were under the law.

4. **John 1:1-2,14.** Which of these statements based on this passage is untrue?
 - a. Jesus Christ is called *“the Word.”*
 - b. *“The Word”* was God.
 - c. *“The Word”* was made flesh and dwelt among us in the person of Jesus Christ.
 - d. Jesus Christ is not the God of the Old Testament, but is some lesser god.

5. **Hebrews 1:1-3.** Based on this passage, which of these statements is true?
- Jesus Christ was a great moral teacher, but not God.
 - The Bible is silent on whether or not Jesus Christ was God.
 - Jesus Christ was the express image of God.
 - Whether or not Jesus Christ was God doesn't matter.
6. **Hebrews 1:10-12.** Based on this passage which of these statements is untrue?
- Jesus Christ created the universe and that makes Him the God of Genesis 1:1.
 - Jesus Christ is eternal and eternity is one of the characteristics of God.
 - If Jesus Christ was not the creator God, this passage is false.
 - We know that Jesus could not have been involved in creation.
7. **Revelation 1:8.** Which of these statements is true?
- By definition there can be only one "*Almighty*" being and Jesus is that being.
 - Jesus was *mighty* but not *Almighty*.
 - The Bible specifically says Jesus Christ was not *Almighty*.
 - There is room for speculation as to how much power Jesus has.
8. **Colossians 2:8-9.** Which of these statements is true?
- Jesus was great but He did not possess all that God is.
 - In Jesus Christ dwelt all the fullness of the Godhead bodily.
 - The Bible doesn't compare the attributes of the God of the Old Testament with those of Jesus Christ.
 - It really doesn't matter what people believe about who Jesus Christ was.
9. **Isaiah 9:6-7.** Isaiah prophesied the coming birth of the Messiah. Based on this passage which of these statements is untrue?
- The Messiah will ultimately rule from the throne of king David.
 - The Messiah, who is Jesus Christ, is called "*the everlasting Father.*" That statement equates Jesus with Jehovah of the Old Testament.

- c. There is no hint from Isaiah's prophecy as to whether or not Jesus, the Messiah, is God.
 - d. The eternity of the Messiah's government (Jesus) says He is God.
10. **Hebrews 7:1-3.** This passage compares Jesus Christ to the Old Testament person named Melchizedek. One point that is established concerning Jesus is His existence. Which statements about Jesus Christ's existence are true?
- a. Only since His birth in Bethlehem.
 - b. Only since the real God created Him at some point in time.
 - c. He is "*Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life.*"
 - d. He has existed eternally because He is God.
11. **1 Peter 2:22.** Which of these statements show Jesus was God and not just another man?
- a. He never committed even one sin.
 - b. He was very strong and physically fit.
 - c. He was a very kind and good person.
 - d. He was crucified.
12. **Luke 7:47-48.** How does this passage prove that Jesus Christ was God?
- a. A sick person came to Him and He was able to help.
 - b. A sinner came to Him and He was very understanding.
 - c. He forgave sins.
 - d. He was very compassionate to needy people.
13. **Matthew 28:9.** How does this passage prove that Jesus Christ was God?
- a. His disciples thought that He was God.
 - b. He received and approved the worship of humans.
 - c. Jesus said to those who came to Him, "*All hail.*"
 - d. Jesus was so good and pious that He just seemed like God.

14. **Hebrews 1:12** and **13:8**. Based on these passages, which of these statements is untrue?
- Jesus does not possess the changeless, immutable nature of God.
 - Jesus does possess the changeless, immutable nature of God.
 - Jesus is perfect, never improving nor diminishing.
 - Jesus will never cease to be exactly what He currently is.

JESUS CLAIMED THAT HE WAS GOD

Work this little matching exercise to see some of Jesus' many claims that He was God in the flesh.

1. *"He that hath seen me hath seen the Father"* (___) **Matthew 28:19**
2. *"Before Abraham was, I am"* (___) **Matthew 28:18**
3. *"All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth"* (___) **John 8:58**
4. Identified Himself with God in the baptismal formula (___) **John 8:23**
5. *"I am from above"* (___) **John 10:30**
6. *"I and my Father are one"* (___) **John 14:9**

Those who lived in His presence while He was on earth certainly recognized His claim to be God. They said to Him, *"For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God,"* **John 10:33**.

If Jesus Christ is God, how much authority should He command in your life?

SESSION 11

BLOOD ATONEMENT

Have you wondered why so many of the great Christian hymns speak of *the blood of Christ*? *Are You Washed in the Blood?*, *There is Power in the Blood*, *Nothing But the Blood*, *There is a Fountain Filled With Blood* and the list goes on and on. The great front range of the Colorado Rocky mountains is named *The Sangre de Christo*. In English, that's *the blood of Christ*. The contents of the Lord's Supper cup represents His blood.

Dear brother/sister, the price of your salvation was very high. It cost the God of heaven His own life's blood. In death He shed His blood for you. Nothing short of Christ's blood in death could satisfy God's death penalty against you because of your sins.

THE THINKING OF GOD CONCERNING THE SERIOUSNESS OF SIN

Let the following scriptures tell you how offensive sin is to God. These will give you some idea of why nothing short of the blood sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the behalf of sinners could forgive their sins.

In the order they are listed, answer these multiple choice questions. The correct answers will combine to give you insight as to why God requires a blood sacrifice to address sin.

1. **Genesis 9:5-6.** God's penalty upon one who takes another man's life is:
 - a. Life in prison.
 - b. Rehabilitation.
 - c. The death penalty.
 - d. Unclear.

2. **Leviticus 17:11.** Man's life is in his:
 - a. Brain.
 - b. Heart.
 - c. Collective body organs.
 - d. Blood.

3. **Romans 6:23.** The penalty for sin is:
- Death.
 - Time in Purgatory that depends on the severity of the offence.
 - There is no penalty.
 - A life of misery here on earth.
4. **Hebrews 9:22.** When it comes to the remitting of sins, the blood of Christ is:
- Important.
 - Helpful.
 - The only way.
 - An archaic concept.

Facts about the blood of Christ

Since the life is in the blood, when Jesus Christ shed His blood on the cross, He literally laid down His life for us.

Use the following scriptures to help you fill in these blanks.

1. *“But one of the soldiers with a spear _____ his side, and forthwith came there out _____ and _____” (John 19:34).*
2. *“Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his _____ for us” (1 John 3:16).*
3. *“Neither by the _____ of goats and calves, but by his own _____ he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the _____ of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: How much more shall the _____ of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?” (Hebrews 9:12-14).*

4. *“Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious _____, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot” (1 Peter 1:18-19).*
5. *“Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be _____: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities” (Isaiah 53:10-11).*

A STORY OF BLOODSHED

The concept of the blood of an innocent sacrifice offered on behalf of the guilty is a scarlet thread throughout the Bible.

The following matching exercise will confirm that claim.

- | | | |
|--|--------------------------|---|
| 1. Genesis 3:21 | <input type="checkbox"/> | The Passover sacrifice was one of bloodshed. |
| 2. Genesis 4:3-7 (Hebrews 11:4) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Only those who partake of Christ's blood have hope. |
| 3. Genesis 22:1-14 | <input type="checkbox"/> | The blood makes atonement for the soul |
| 4. Exodus 12:13 (1 Corinthians 5:7) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Abel offered a blood sacrifice: Cain didn't. |
| 5. Leviticus 17:11 | <input type="checkbox"/> | An innocent animal to address the sins of Adam and Eve. |
| 6. Isaiah 53:7 | <input type="checkbox"/> | All of the saved are redeemed by Christ's blood. |
| 7. John 6:53-54 | <input type="checkbox"/> | The blood of a sheep shed in the place of Isaac. |
| 8. Ephesians 1:7 | <input type="checkbox"/> | Christ was sacrificed like a lamb to the slaughter. |

9. **Revelation 5:9** We have redemption through Christ's blood.
10. **Hebrews 10:1-4** The continual Levitical blood sacrifices never solved the sin problem.
11. **Hebrews 10:5-14** By offering His own blood, Jesus Christ forever solved the sin problem.

ETERNAL BENEFITS FROM THE BLOOD SACRIFICE OF JESUS CHRIST

Use these scriptures to help you see some of the great eternal benefits that accrue to believers in view of the one-time blood sacrifice of Jesus Christ on behalf of sinners.

1. **Ephesians 1:7** Salvation.
2. **Ephesians 2:13** Made "*nigh*" to God.
3. **1 Peter 1:18** Cleansed from sin.
4. **1 John 1:7** Redeemed.
5. **Hebrews 10:10** Loosed from our sins.
6. **Colossians 1:20** Sanctified.
7. **1 Corinthians 1:18** Forgiven.
8. **1 John 2:2** Have peace with God.
9. **Acts 20:28** Justified before God.
10. **Romans 5:10** Become the purchased possession of God.
11. **John 1:29** Reconciled to God.
12. **Matthew 20:28** He becomes the propitiation (go between) for us.
13. **Leviticus 17:11** Sins taken away.
14. **Romans 5:9** Sins atoned.
15. **Revelation 1:5** Ransomed.
16. **Revelation 12:11** Remission of our sins.
17. **Matthew 26:28** Victory over Satan.

HEBREWS 9:1 - 10:14

Read this passage of scripture and meditate on it. Note well the superiority of the shed blood of Christ over the best of animal sacrifices and the covenant of grace based on His sacrifice over all systems of good works.

In view of what you have seen in this study:

1. Locate and read slowly the old hymn *Nothing But the Blood of Jesus*.
2. Why do you suppose so many churches that call themselves *Christian* are leaving songs about the blood of Christ out of their hymnals and church music?

3. Memorize **Hebrews 9:22**.
4. When was the last time you heard a sermon that truly emphasized the blood of Christ? _____
5. Should you attend or support a church that denies the blood of Christ? _____

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

You are a disciple of Jesus Christ. He has purchased you with His own blood (**Acts 20:28**). *“For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God’s”* (**1 Corinthians 6:20**).

1. In view of the price that was paid for your salvation, how effectively are you glorifying God in your (1) body and in your (2) spirit?
2. Record the time when you last had a serious prayer time with God?
3. Record the name of the last person you won to Christ?
4. Locate your attitude on this scale.

Very negative < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > **Very positive**

5. How should the great doctrinal truth of *Blood Atonement* affect your life?
6. Can you remember the last time you thanked God for shedding His blood for you?

SESSION 12

THE BODILY RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST AND HIS GOSPEL

Read **1 Corinthians 15:1-30**. The heart and hope of Christianity is the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Note well those words of **verse 14**, “...if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.” It is vital that you see it as a factual reality and understand its importance.

The passage that you have just read makes several key points regarding the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ. To focus some of these points clearly in your mind, complete this matching exercise. You will see for your own self that Christ’s resurrection is fundamental Christian doctrine and that it has many ramifications.

1. **Verse 8** If Christ didn’t rise, those who claim Christ rose are false witnesses.
2. **Verse 14** The resurrection of Christ is one of the 3 key aspects of the gospel.
3. **Verse 14** Because He rose, believers will rise when He comes again.
4. **Verse 17** If Christ didn’t rise, dead believers are forever perished.
5. **Verse 18** Paul was a personal witness of the resurrected Christ.
6. **Verse 15** If Christ didn’t rise, all hope is limited to one’s earthly life.
7. **Verse 20** If Christ didn’t rise, all preaching about it is vain.
8. **Verse 6** The resurrection of Christ guarantees the resurrection of the dead.
9. **Verses 1-4** If Christ didn’t rise, we are all still in our sins.
10. **Verse 12** By one man, Jesus Christ, came the resurrection of the dead.
11. **Verse 13** If Christ didn’t rise, our faith in Him is vain.

12. Verse 19 (___) If there be no resurrection of the dead, then Christ is not risen.
13. Verses 21-22 (___) The risen Christ is the first of the resurrection of many.
14. Verse 23 (___) At one point, 500 witnessed the bodily risen Christ.
15. Verse 29 (___) His future subjection of all things is based on His resurrection.
16. Verse 30 (___) Why be baptized for the dead man, Christ, if He be not risen?
17. Verses 27-28 (___) Why jeopardize our life's, as Paul did, for one who is in the grave?

UNDERSTANDING *THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST*

The bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ is an inseparable element of the gospel of Christ. Notice from the passage in **1 Corinthians 15** that "*the gospel*" is under consideration as the chapter begins. Note that **verses 3-4** define the gospel. Fill in the blanks to see clearly the three inseparable elements of the gospel of Christ.

1. "Christ _____ for our sins."
2. "He was _____."
3. "He _____ again the third day."

While you are considering these verses, note that the gospel work of Christ was "according to _____."

Gospel literally means *good news*. Christ's death, burial and resurrection is truly good news for sinners. His whole earthly ministry is *good news* (gospel) in that He came here and did what He did for fallen man, but apart from His death, burial and resurrection, His coming would have meant nothing more than the life of any other person. The good news about Jesus' coming is that He fully satisfied the condemnation against sinners by His own death, burial and resurrection. That is truly the good news, *the gospel*.

Paul affirmed that the gospel message did not originate with him. Where do you suppose he got the message? For the answer read **1 Corinthians 2:9-10** and **2 Peter 1:21**. Read also **Galatians 1:12**, then fill in these blanks. "*For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but _____ the _____ of Jesus Christ.*"

A Multiple Choice Exercise About *the Gospel of Jesus Christ*

This multiple choice exercise will provide you with greater insight into *the gospel*. First read the scripture. Doing so will enable you to choose the best answer.

1. **1 Corinthians 15:3-4.** The gospel of Christ is:
 - a. The whole Bible.
 - b. The death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ for our sins.
 - c. The four gospels which give the account of Christ's earthly ministry.
 - d. Everything there is to know about Jesus Christ.

2. **1 Corinthians 15:1-2.** The gospel received results in one's:
 - a. Salvation from sin's penalty.
 - b. A guilty conscience.
 - c. Conviction.
 - d. Membership in a church.

3. **Romans 1:16-17.** The gospel is:
 - a. God's exclusive message of salvation for lost sinners.
 - b. A message only for Jews.
 - c. A message only for Gentiles.
 - d. Not related to one's salvation.

4. **Galatians 1:6-7.** When it comes to a definition of the term *gospel*:
 - a. Everybody defines it exactly the same.
 - b. Different people have different ideas about what the gospel is.
 - c. There is no standard definition of the gospel.
 - d. The definition of the gospel is not important.

5. **Galatians 1:6-7.** Choose the wrong answer from the options listed.
- The gospel can be perverted.
 - People who were once right on the gospel can be turned away from it into error.
 - Any *gospel* other than the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ as the hope for sinners is really not *the gospel* at all.
 - What one believes about the gospel didn't matter to Paul and shouldn't be an issue today.
6. **Galatians 1:8-9.** Any message of salvation from sin's penalty other than the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ is to be:
- Tolerated.
 - Embraced.
 - Rejected.
 - Considered.
7. **1 Corinthians 9:16-23.** In view of this passage, our propagation of the gospel of Christ is:
- Optional.
 - Mandatory and urgent.
 - To be done at our leisure.
 - Really not that important.
8. **2 Corinthians 4:4.** Satan:
- Is not aware of the gospel of Christ.
 - Does not know what the gospel of Christ is.
 - Has no interest or concern about the gospel of Christ.
 - Blinds the minds of every sinner he can to the gospel of Christ.
9. **Philippians 1:27.** Embracing of the gospel of Christ:
- Produces no practical effects in the life of a believer.
 - Is not designed with practicality in mind.
 - Should produce a distinct and improved lifestyle in those who embrace it.
 - Makes a person mean and cantankerous instead of meek and humble.

10. **Mark 1:1.** The events of the earthly ministry of Jesus Christ which led up to His death, burial and resurrection are recorded:
- In the four gospel accounts of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John.
 - Are not recorded but are mere *hearsay*.
 - And constitute everything that Jesus Christ ever did or said while He was on this earth.
 - And prove that Jesus Christ did not exist prior to His birth in Bethlehem.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

- What do you suppose is meant by the common idiomatic, “*That’s the gospel truth?*”
- When asked what the gospel is, many say, “*The Bible.*” Is that a correct response?
- Sometimes after a very emotional, heart-wrenching sermon that mentions nothing about the death, burial and resurrection of Christ, some will say, “*That was a great gospel message.*” Are they right?
- Can anyone reject or deny the gospel of Christ and be saved?
- If someone who does not embrace the gospel of Christ is truly sincere in embracing some other means as a hope of salvation, will God *understand* and save him anyway?
- If men are saved by the gospel and the gospel is the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ, can anyone be saved who doesn’t believe the gospel?
- Is it possible to reject the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ and still believe the gospel?

THE MIRACLE OF ALL MIRACLES

Jesus Christ performed many great miracles. He fed 5,000 with five loaves and two fishes (**John 6:1-13**), walked on water (**Matthew 14:24-29**) and even raised Lazarus who had been dead four days (**John 11:1-44**). None of these can compare with His own resurrection from death. Regardless of whatever else He might do, had He been unable to come forth from the grave, all else would have been for naught. Of what value is a dead savior to anyone?

Look at the following scriptures. They will give you some idea of the importance of the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ to Christianity and of its magnitude in the Christian scenario. The ramifications of His resurrection are profound. As you read the passages, fill in the blanks.

1. John 2:19-22.

“Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will _____ it up. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But _____ . When therefore he was _____ from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.”

2. Matthew 16:21.

“From that time forth began Jesus to show unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and _____ again the third day.”

3. Matthew 27:62-66.

“Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, _____. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can. So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.”

4. Matthew 28:1-6.

“In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back

the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. _____, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.”

5. John 20:11-18.

“But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre, And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and _____ standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.”

6. John 20:19-20.

“Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, _____ and _____, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when he had so said, _____ and his _____. Then were the disciples glad, when they _____ the Lord.”

7. John 20:24-28.

“But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall _____ in his hands the print of the nails, and _____ into the print of the nails, and _____ into his side, I will not _____. And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.”

8. Acts 2:22-24.

“Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: Whom God hath raised up, having _____ the pains of _____: because _____ that he should be _____ of it.”

9. Acts 1:1-3.

“The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion by many _____, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.”

10. Romans 8:31-34.

“What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God’s elect? It is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that _____ again, who is even _____, who also maketh intercession for us.”

11. Acts 1:9-11.

“And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? _____, which is taken up from you into heaven, _____ so _____ as ye have seen him go into heaven.”

12. Revelation 1:12-18.

“And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: _____ that _____, and _____; and, behold, _____ am _____, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

SESSION 13

JUSTIFICATION BY FAITH

Justification is one of the hottest of the hotbeds of disagreement in the entire “*Christian*” world. You wouldn’t think so in view of the clarity of the Bible on this issue, yet there is enormous division over this issue both outside and inside the ranks of “*Christianity*.” (Note that the word *Christian* is being initially used here to include all of those who profess to be *Christian* and not as a reference to those who really are *Christian* in the Bible sense of the word.)

Almost all religious people, both inside and outside “*Christianity*” believe in some form of justification by works. The concept of salvation by a Savior apart from works or merit on the part of the individual is foreign to every religion except true Christianity. Even among professing Christians, there are multitudes who insist that no person can be just with God apart from a certain standard or performance on his/her part. For hundreds of years, major theological wars have raged within “*Christian*” ranks over this issue.

It is time for you to discover for your own self some of what the Bible, God’s Word, says on this most vital issue.

WHAT FAITH IS

The Bible repeatedly uses the word “*Faith*.” It seems that only a few have even the faintest concept of what the term faith is, as used in the Bible. Complete this multiple choice exercise to gain a better understanding of the term *faith* as used in the Bible.

First read the scripture, then circle the best answer from the options given.

1. **Hebrews 11:1-3.** Faith is:
 - a. Believing something because we see it with our own natural eyes.
 - b. A strong feeling or belief in something whether or not there is any basis or evidence to justify our feeling or belief.
 - c. Believing because God said it and/or His character justifies what we believe.
 - d. Something mystical and unclear in scripture.

2. **Romans 10:17.** Faith is:
 - a. Impossible, apart from the word of God.
 - b. Believing strongly the words of anyone, especially when it comes to religious matters.

- c. Being convinced in your heart that something is right or going to happen whether or not the Bible supports the belief or hope.
 - d. Hyping up yourself and becoming excited, convinced and dogmatic about something.
3. **Ephesians 2:8-9.** People are saved from sin's penalty:
- a. By works alone and apart from faith.
 - b. By a combination of faith and works.
 - c. By faith alone and apart from works.
 - d. By simply being good people.
4. **Romans 11:6.** People are justified before God:
- a. Exclusively by grace through faith alone or exclusively by works alone but not by a mixture of grace and works.
 - b. By a combination of grace and works.
 - c. The scriptures are silent on how a person is justified.
 - d. The matter of grace versus works when it comes to salvation is not important.
5. **Romans 1:16-17.** The just shall live by:
- a. Works.
 - b. Faithfulness to God.
 - c. Not sinning.
 - d. Faith.

Faith in God as Compared to Presumption

Read **Deuteronomy 1:19-44**, then answer the following questions. Each question relates to this passage and to the matter of what faith is.

1. **Verse 21.** Is it true that when Israel reached "*the mountain of the Amorites,*" God promised victory if they would attack immediately? _____

2. **Verses 22-25.** Instead of attacking immediately as God commanded, the Israelis manifested their lack of faith in God by doing what? _____

3. **Verses 27-28.** Ten of the spies returned with a negative report. What was the impact upon the people as a whole? _____

4. **Verses 34-35,40,42.** Did God withdraw His promise? _____
5. **Verses 41,43.** In spite of the withdrawn promise of God, what did the Israelis do? _____

6. **Verse 44.** What was the result of their belated attack? _____
7. **Verse 43.** In view of the withdrawn promise of God, their belief and action was called what? _____
8. Is it obvious that believing something where there is neither promise of God nor attributes on His part to guarantee it is presumption and not faith? _____
9. Do you suppose it is really correct to speak of *faith in the economy*, faith in the word of any man or faith in even our own strong feelings in the same sense that the word *faith* is used in the Bible? _____
10. Would you agree that most of what you hear that is called *faith*, even in *Christian* circles, is really presumption? _____

From the scriptures, it is quite obvious that real, Bible faith is believing something in view of (1) some statement or promise of God on the subject or (2) because of what is known of His character or nature. In either case, real faith is impossible apart from the divine revelation of His word.

WHAT JUSTIFICATION IS

Justification has to do with *justice*. God has His own justice system. Fill in the blanks in the exercise below to gain a better understanding of God's legal system.

1. **Romans 3:9-23.** All people are _____ or lawbreakers before God.

2. **Habakkuk 1:13.** The holiness of God will not allow Him to look upon _____ except in judgment.
3. **John 3:18.** Sinners whose sins are not addressed by the work of Jesus Christ are _____ before God.
4. **Romans 6:23.** The penalty for sin is _____.
5. **Revelation 20:14-15.** God's penalty for sin is more than mortal death and a mortal grave. It is eternal separation from God in the lake of _____.
6. **Job 9:2,20,30-33.** It is _____ that any person can be just with God apart from an intercessor.
7. **1 Timothy 2:5-6.** *"For there is one God, and one _____ between God and men, the man _____; Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time."*
8. **1 Peter 2:24.** Jesus Christ *"his own self bare _____ on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed."*
9. **Isaiah 53:5.** *"But he was wounded for _____ transgressions, he was bruised for _____ iniquities: the chastisement of _____ peace was upon him; and _____ we are healed."*
10. **Ephesians 2:14-16.** *"For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making _____; And that he might _____ both _____ in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby."*
11. **Hebrews 9:28.** *"Christ was _____ offered to _____ the sins of many."*
12. **2 Corinthians 5:21.** *"For he hath made _____ to be _____, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him."*

13. **John 5:24.** When a person hears the redemptive message and believes in Jesus Christ, his _____ is removed and he is justified with God.
14. **Romans 8:1.** *“There is therefore now _____ to them which are in Christ Jesus.”*
15. **Romans 5:1-2.** In view of the work of Christ and one’s identification with Him by faith, that person is viewed by God as _____.
16. **Philippians 3:8-9.** A sinner’s standing of justification with God is secured by the finished work of _____, not by the merits of the sinner.

The scriptures establish the word *justification* to be a legal term having to do with how fallen sinners can be just with God. It is obvious that they can be just with God, but only upon the merits of the redemptive work of Jesus Christ. He alone is the mediator between God and man. He justifies men with God upon the strength of His own work on their behalf, never upon the strength or merits of anything they have done or might do. As **Ephesians 1:7** puts it, *“we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.”*

JUSTIFICATION BEFORE GOD BY FAITH AND NOT BY WORKS

You have already looked at **Romans 11:6** which says that justification before God is either by grace or by works and not the result of a combination of grace and works. You have also seen **Ephesians 2:8-9** which affirms that justification before God is exclusively *“by grace through faith”* and not of works.

To further see how insistent the scriptures are that justification before God is by faith and not by works, match the following scriptures with the correct references.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. <i>“For by grace are ye saved through faith”</i> | (___) Philippians 3:9 |
| 2. <i>“By faith ye stand”</i> | (___) Galatians 2:16 |
| 3. <i>“Ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.”</i> | (___) Ephesians 2:8-9 |
| 4. <i>“The righteousness which is of God by faith.”</i> | (___) Romans 3:28 |
| 5. <i>“A man is not justified by the works of the law.”</i> | (___) 2 Corinthians 1:24 |

- 6. “We conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.” (___) Galatians 3:26
- 7. “That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith.” (___) Galatians 3:11
- 8. “The just shall live by faith.” (___) Ephesians 3:17
- 9. “Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.” (___) John 3:36
- 10. “He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life” (___) Romans 4:3
- 11. “He that believeth not the Son shall not see life” (___) Romans 5:1
- 12. “Being justified by faith, we have peace with God” (___) John 3:36

How Do You Reconcile Romans 4 With James 2?

There seems to always be someone around who insists on works for salvation. They scour the Bible searching for some passage to justify their position. They think they have found it in **James 2:14-26**. This passage is not teaching justification before God by works; but if it were, the Bible would be in direct contradiction of its teaching in **Romans 4**.

Read each of these passages, then study the comparative chart below. It will become clear that in **Romans 4** Paul is talking about one’s justification before God, which is by faith. In **James 2**, James is talking about justification before man which is by works.

<u>Romans 4</u>	<u>James 2</u>
Vs 2	Vss 15-16
Discussion of activity “before God”	Discussion of activity before men
Vs 5	Vs 16
Righteousness counted by faith without works	Men see works, not faith
Vs 6	Vs 18
God “imputes” righteousness without works	To men faith is manifested by works
Vs 3	Vs 21
Abraham justified before God by faith	Abraham justified before men by works

Vs 10

Abraham saved while *circumcised*

Vs 16

“It is of faith, that it might be by grace”

Vss 22-25

God’s righteousness *“imputed”* to
all believers

Vss 24-25

Imputing comes to those who
believe the gospel

Vs 21

Isaac offered long after circumcision

Vs 24

Justified with God by faith;
men by works

Vs 20

Faith produces works before men

Vs 26

Before men there is no faith
without works

When God justifies fallen sinners by faith apart from their works, He gets all the credit for their redemption. Salvation is not earned. It is received by faith. Thus, *“But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.”* (1 Corinthians 1:30-31).

SESSION 14**SALVATION**

Salvation! You've been hearing that term. It's bigger than it might first appear and a good understanding of it will greatly enhance your understanding. A clear definition of the infinitive verb "*to save*" and a correct view of how it is applied in the scriptures is most enlightening and can keep you from serious error.

A great addition to the library of serious Christians is a dictionary. Correct definitions are always helpful and clear many misunderstandings. A Bible dictionary like *Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words* and the *Strong's* dictionaries mentioned earlier are especially good to learn how a word was used in Bible days.

Look up the word "*save*" in a dictionary. You will find that one of the definitions is *to rescue or keep from harm or danger*. The word is used hundreds of times in the Bible in this sense.

Do not confuse *the definition* of the word "save" with *the application*. *To save* and its various derivatives means *to deliver from a peril, harm or danger*. Several perils or dangers are mentioned in the Bible. One could be saved from any one of them and by different means. The Bible particularly emphasizes three grave perils or dangers of a spiritual nature. They are (1) sin's penalty which is death in the sense of eternal separation from God, (2) sin's power which is the wrecking of one's daily life by Satan and (3) the wrath of God that is to come because of sin's presence in this world. Sometimes people think of being saved as simply missing hell and going to heaven which is salvation from sin's penalty. God also saves from sin's power and He will ultimately save believers from sin's presence. You will get very confused and off into error if you only think of the word *save* in one application such as from sin's penalty. You might even find yourself using scriptures about salvation from sin's power in a sincere effort to help one who is lost and in need of salvation from sin's penalty. That can be eternally disastrous. As you go through the scriptures and encounter the word *save*, always consider how it is being used or applied. Ask yourself, "*Saved from what peril or danger?*"

To help you gain a broader understanding of the word *save* please complete these multiple choice questions.

1. Scratch through the words that are not synonyms of *save*.
 - a. Deliver.
 - b. Destroy.
 - c. Rescue.
 - d. Jeopardize.

2. **2 Corinthians 1:10.** Scratch the incorrect answer.
 - a. This verse lists three distinct ways in which believers are delivered or saved.
 - b. This verse says believers (1) have been delivered, (2) are being delivered and (3) shall be delivered.
 - c. In this verse, deliverance is used synonymously with salvation.
 - d. This verse speaks of four senses in which believers are delivered by God.

3. Scratch through the Bible word that is not a derivative of *save*.
 - a. Salvation.
 - b. Saved.
 - c. Baptized.
 - d. Saving.

4. **Jonah 2:9.** In the Bible sense of the word, salvation or deliverance is always ultimately by:
 - a. Hard work on the part of the one delivered.
 - b. God.
 - c. A matter of good luck.
 - d. Unknown sources.

5. Circle the senses in which you have been saved.
 - a. From sin's penalty.
 - b. From sin's power.
 - c. From sin's presence.
 - d. None of the above.

GOD'S THREE-FOLD SALVATION**2 Corinthians 1:10**

“To save” = *To deliver from a peril.*

Study carefully the following chart, then answer the questions that follow. Keep this chart around and study it often. It will take you a long time to absorb its gravity.

FROM SIN'S <u>PENALTY</u>	FROM SIN'S <u>POWER</u>	FROM SIN'S <u>PRESENCE</u>
Spirit <i>John 5:24</i>	Soul <i>Matthew 16:26</i>	Body <i>Philippians 3:21</i>
Justification <i>Romans 5:1</i>	Sanctification <i>John 17:17</i>	Glorification <i>Romans 8:18</i>
Saving grace <i>Acts 16:30-31</i>	Sustaining grace <i>1 Corinthians 10:13</i>	Glorifying grace <i>Romans 5:21</i>
The cross <i>Matthew 27:35</i>	Right hand of Father <i>Hebrews 8:1</i>	The throne <i>Matthew 25:31</i>
Christ's death <i>1 Thessalonians 5:9-10</i>	Christ's life <i>Hebrews 7:25</i>	Christ's return <i>Acts 1:11</i>
Christ as prophet <i>Matthew 21:11</i>	Christ as priest <i>Hebrews 4:14-15</i>	Christ as king <i>1 Timothy 1:17</i>
Past <i>Ephesians 2:8</i>	Present <i>Philippians 1:19-20</i>	Future <i>Romans 5:9</i>
Finished <i>John 19:30</i>	Progressive <i>1 Timothy 2:5</i>	Eternal <i>2 Timothy 2:10</i>
Good shepherd <i>John 10:11</i>	Great shepherd <i>Hebrews 13:20-21</i>	Chief shepherd <i>1 Peter 5:4</i>
Saved <i>1 Corinthians 1:18</i>	Being saved <i>Psalms 34:17</i>	Shall be saved <i>Matthew 24:13</i>
Belief of the gospel <i>1 Corinthians 15:14</i>	Truth applied <i>Philippians 2:12</i>	Predestined <i>Romans 8:29-30</i>

1. Now that you have taken a more in-depth look at these three aspects of God's great salvation, meditate on what God has done as compared to what He is doing as compared to what He is going to do.
2. In your own words explain why there is no tension or contradiction in a believer's claim that he is saved, that he is being saved and that he shall be saved.

3. Why is it so wrong to use scriptures about how to have salvation from sin's power when instructing a lost person about how to be saved from sin's penalty?

4. In which of the above columns would you place **James 1:22-25**? _____

5. In which of the above columns would you place **Romans 10:13-14**? _____

6. In which of the above columns did you find **Philippians 2:12**? _____

7. According to **1 Peter 5:8**, what is the big current peril from which believers need daily salvation or deliverance? _____
8. According to **1 Corinthians 10:13** is there anything from which God cannot deliver or save a believer? _____
9. Read the great shepherd Psalm, **Psalms 23**, and locate references to all three aspects of salvation.
10. Read **Psalms 22, 23** and **24**. Each of these Psalms lays particular emphasis on each of the three great aspects or applications of salvation. Find the applications as you read.

11. In view of what you are seeing here, meditate on the phrase “*so great salvation*” that is found in **Hebrews 2:3**.
 12. As a student of God’s word, do you believe one should always be honest in applying scriptures in the sense in which they are used in the scriptures?
-

SALVATION FROM SIN’S PENALTY

The most common recognition of salvation is from sin’s penalty. Look up **Romans 6:23**. What does this verse say the penalty of sin is? _____
 What does **Revelation 20:14-15** say this death ultimately means for unbelievers?

When one is saved from sin’s penalty, he is saved or delivered from death. There is major debate over just how permanent or secure this salvation is. The following matching exercise will allow you to see the answer for yourself.

Match the teaching of scripture with the correct reference. Each of these references relates to salvation from sin’s penalty.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>“He that believeth is not condemned”</i> | () Romans 8:31 |
| 2. The saved <i>“shall not come into condemnation”</i> | () 1 Peter 1:5 |
| 3. The saved are given <i>“everlasting life”</i> | () Romans 4:16 |
| 4. The saved are <i>“kept by the power of God,”</i>
not their own. | () John 6:47 |
| 5. Of the saved, Jesus promised to <i>“lose nothing”</i> | () John 10:28-29 |
| 6. No man shall <i>“pluck”</i> the saved out
of Jesus’ hand | () John 3:15 |
| 7. The saved are <i>“sealed with the Holy Spirit”</i> | () John 5:24 |
| 8. <i>“If God be for us, who can be against us?”</i> | () John 3:18 |
| 9. Nothing can <i>“separate”</i> the saved
from <i>“the love of God”</i> | () Titus 3:5 |

10. Salvation is “*not by works of righteousness*” which we do (___) **John 6:39-40**
11. Salvation “*is of faith, that it might be by grace*” (___) **Romans 8:38-39**
12. The saved shall “*not perish, but have eternal life*” (___) **Ephesians 1:13**

Have you thought about where your lost loved ones will spend eternity, if they are not saved before they die? People are saved from sin’s penalty by hearing and believing the gospel of Christ and you know what that message is. **1 Corinthians 15:1-4.**

SESSION 15

SANCTIFICATION

Sanctification! Wow! That's a fifty-cent word! It obviously comes from the word *sanctify*, which simply means *to set apart to God*. The noun *sanctification* literally means *separation* and the Bible uses the word in the sense of *separation to God*. The Bible does not use the word to imply *sinless perfection*, which means that one's ability to sin is removed.

To gain a better Bible view of *sanctification* fill in the blanks in the following verses.

1. 1 Thessalonians 4:3-4.

“For this is the _____ of _____, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: That every one of you should _____ to _____ his _____ in _____ and _____.”

2. 1 Corinthians 6:9-11.

“Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but _____ are _____, but ye _____, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.”

3. Hebrews 13:9-13.

“Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein. We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might _____ the people

_____, *suffered without the gate. Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.*”

4. Titus 2:13-14.

“Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself _____, zealous of good works.”

5. 1 Peter 2:9-12.

“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a _____ people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you _____ darkness _____ his marvellous light: Which in time past _____ a people, but _____ the people of God: which _____ obtained mercy, but _____ obtained mercy. Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may _____ your _____, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.”

6. 2 Timothy 2:20-21.

“But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to _____, and some to _____. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, _____, and _____ for the master’s _____, and _____ unto every good work.”

The Bible's Position on Our Sanctification

In light of the verses cited, complete these sentences to see the reasoning of God regarding the sanctification of believers.

1. **1 Corinthians 6:9-11.** (See reference above) See also **Ephesians 2:11-17.**

Before salvation, believers were completely identified with the lost world. At salvation they are spiritually set apart or _____ from the world into the family of _____.

2. **Hebrews 13:9-13.** (See reference above)

The spiritual setting apart or sanctifying of believers is based upon and accomplished by the _____ of Jesus Christ.

3. **1 Corinthians 1:30.**

The positional sanctification of believers from the world is totally exclusive of their own merits and is wholly based upon the merits of _____.

4. **Hebrews 9:14.**

The application of the blood of Jesus Christ by faith is designed to “*purge your conscience _____ dead _____ to _____ the living God.*”

5. **Ephesians 4:21-32.**

The positional setting apart of a believer at the point of faith in Jesus Christ should produce a radical change of behavior in him for the _____.

6. **Colossians 3:6-10.**

The practical separation that should be generated in the believer in view of his positional separation should be very literal and observable in his _____.

7. **Psalms 4:3.**

God sets believers aside for His own _____ that they might serve and glorify Him.

8. Romans 1:1.

If Paul was “*separated unto the gospel of God*” why should any less be expected of you?

SANCTIFICATION IN THREE BIBLE APPLICATIONS

The Bible speaks of three distinct ways in which believers are to be *sanctified* or *set apart* for the better. Study this chart. It will help you with the exercises that follow.

<i>POSITIONAL</i>	<i>PRACTICAL</i>	<i>PROSPECTIVE</i>
<i>The believer's completed standing with God</i>	<i>Daily practice should reflect position on earth.</i>	<i>Ultimately with God in heaven</i>
Hebrews 10:10-14	1 Peter 3:15	1 John 3:2
Ephesians 2:12-13	2 Timothy 2:21	1 Thessalonians 4:15-18
Colossians 2:10	1 Thessalonians 4:3-7	1 Corinthians 15:51-54
Acts 20:32	Ephesians 4:22-32	Revelations 21:3-4
Acts 26:18	1 Thessalonians 5:22-23	2 Thessalonians 2:13
Titus 2:14-15	1 Peter 1:2	2 Corinthians 6:14-18
Hebrews 13:12	Ephesians 2:10	1 Corinthians 6:11
1 Timothy 4:12	2 Corinthians 5:17	1 John 3:1-2

Choose the correct answer from these multiple choice questions.

1. *Positional sanctification* has to do with:
 - a. The judicial setting apart of the believer to eternal life at the point of salvation.
 - b. The day one goes to heaven.
 - c. How one lives his daily life.
 - d. None of the above.

2. *Practical sanctification* has to do with:
 - a. The judicial setting apart of the believer to eternal life at the point of salvation.
 - b. The day one goes to heaven.

- c. How one lives his daily life.
 - d. None of the above.
3. *Prospective sanctification* has to do with:
- a. The judicial setting apart of the believer to eternal life at the point of salvation.
 - b. The day one goes to heaven.
 - c. How one lives his daily life.
 - d. None of the above.
4. *Positional sanctification* is:
- a. A finished, past tense setting apart of the believer unto the Lord.
 - b. An on-going, present tense setting of the believer unto the Lord.
 - c. A future tense setting apart of the believer that will be accomplished when the Lord returns.
 - d. Neither past, present or future.
5. *Practical sanctification* is:
- a. A finished, past tense setting apart of the believer unto the Lord.
 - b. An on-going, present tense setting of the believer unto the Lord.
 - c. A future tense setting apart of the believer that will be accomplished when the Lord returns.
 - d. Neither past, present or future.
6. *Prospective sanctification* is:
- a. A finished, past tense setting apart of the believer unto the Lord.
 - b. An on-going, present tense setting of the believer unto the Lord.
 - c. A future tense setting apart of the believer that will be accomplished when the Lord returns.
 - d. Neither past, present or future.

7. The three Bible applications of *sanctification* correspond to the work of Jesus Christ:
 - a. On the cross alone.
 - b. Prior to creation.
 - c. Exclusively during His earthly ministry.
 - d. As prophet, priest and king.

8. One of these statements is false.
 - a. *Positional sanctification* has to do with salvation (deliverance) from sin's penalty.
 - b. *Practical sanctification* has to do with salvation (deliverance) from sin's power.
 - c. *Prospective sanctification* has to do with salvation (deliverance) from sin's presence.
 - d. There is no such Bible teaching as positional, practical and prospective sanctification.

PRACTICAL SANCTIFICATION

The Bible clearly teaches that believers are to live *sanctified* daily lives. A life of daily separation from sin and unto God can be called *practical sanctification*. Failure to live sanctified lives is a great reproach to God and His work. When King David's practical life failed to match his position or relationship to God, he brought much scorn against God. The prophet Nathan said to him, "*Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die*" (**2 Samuel 12:14**).

Each of the following passages refer specifically to *practical sanctification* and instructions regarding it. Match the correct quote or concept with the appropriate reference.

1. The initiative for this sanctification is on the believer, not God () **2 Corinthians 3:18**

2. This sanctification is impossible apart from the application of God's word () **Luke 9:23**

3. As believers look into the truth of God through His Spirit, they are changed () **Leviticus 20:7**

4. Prayer to God for help is important in practical sanctification (___) **John 17:17**
5. Practical sanctification will not prevail where the believer's self will rules (___) **1 Timothy 4:5**
6. Obeying the truth purifies one's soul (___) **Ephesians 5:26**
7. Obeying the word of God works like a spiritual cleansing water to the soul (___) **1 Peter 1:22**
8. Unsanctified believers are vessels of dishonor in God's service (___) **2 Timothy 2:21**

A Personal Evaluation

How sanctified is your life from a practical standpoint? Meditate on the following questions to give yourself a better view of what you really are.

1. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your thought life?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
2. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your financial life?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
3. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your sex life?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
4. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your family life?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
5. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your time?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
6. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your mouth?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
7. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your attitude?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
8. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your behavior under pressure?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great

9. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your political life?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
10. On a scale of one to ten, how set apart to God is **your soul-winning record?**
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
11. How do you think the testimony of your life impacts the cause of Christ?
Poor < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Great
12. Since practical sanctification depends upon our own initiative before God in implementing the truth of God's word, what do you foresee your future practical sanctification to be?

SESSION 16

THE PRIESTHOOD OF EVERY BELIEVER

Getting to God does not require another human. You can go to Him personally! Wow! What a glorious truth that is! Through the centuries a *corrupt to the core* religious racket full of abuses has flourished over the false concept that believers could not approach God except through some mortal intercessor or priest. Nothing could be further from the teachings of the scriptures.

In this study, we are going to take a little trip through the scriptures and let them teach us the truth about intercession and how believers can come before God. Always keep in mind what **Romans 3:4** says, “*Let God be true, but every man a liar.*” Anytime anyone or any church is out of harmony with the scriptures, believers must side with the scriptures.

APPROACHING GOD

Imagine that any sinful mortal could ever approach the awesome, eternal, holy God of the universe under any conditions, yet we can. Enjoy this multiple choice exercise to learn more about believers and their ability to come before the Lord. The scripture reference at the beginning of each question will provide the correct answer.

1. **Habakkuk 1:13.** God is absolutely holy (**Isaiah 6:3**) and man is absolutely sinful (**Psalms 51:5**). In view of this reality, circle the correct answer.
 - a. There is no way any person, under any circumstances, can ever approach God.
 - b. God is unconcerned about sin and doesn't regard it in those who attempt to approach Him.
 - c. The only way any person can approach God is through a proper mediator who adequately dealt with God's judgment against the sin of the sinner.
 - d. A mortal priest is an adequate mediator between holy God and sinful man.

2. **Job 9:2-21, 28-33.** This passage deals with the problem of mortal man meeting with God. Job argued that such a meeting could only be accomplished through the work of a:
 - a. Mediator or *Daysman*.
 - b. Mortal ecclesiastical priest.
 - c. Total change of behavior for the better on the part of sinners.
 - d. Softening of God's attitude toward sin.

3. **1 Timothy 2:5-6.** When it comes to mediation between God and man:
 - a. There are several options.
 - b. Jesus Christ is the only option.
 - c. Jesus is needed, but there must also be an earthly, mortal priest.
 - d. One should forget about Jesus Christ; an earthly priest is all he needs.

4. **Philippians 3:7-9.** The basis of Jesus' mediatorial work on behalf of man is:
 - a. The degree of goodness found in the man under consideration.
 - b. The personal righteousness of Jesus Christ exclusive of any goodness found in the man under consideration.
 - c. The ability of some mortal intercessor to forcefully argue the case of the man under consideration.
 - d. The fact that the man under consideration was a member of some particular church.

5. **Hebrews 4:16.** According to this verse, believers:
 - a. Can come directly to God apart from any mortal intercessor.
 - b. Cannot come directly to God apart from some mortal intercessor.
 - c. Can never approach the great God of heaven.
 - d. Can come before God only when they are living above sin.

6. **Psalms 100:1-5.** One of these statements is false. Which one is it?
 - a. Believers are urged to come before the Lord in their hearts.
 - b. Believers are to come before the Lord with singing.
 - c. Men and women are strictly forbidden to come before the Lord.
 - d. Believers are to come before God with thanksgiving and praise.

7. **Matthew 6:6-15.** Although a believer can come in his heart before God during a song, a sermon, giving or the Lord's Supper, one of the primary ways believers come before God is in:
 - a. Prayer.
 - b. Hard work.
 - c. Meditating on their problems.
 - d. Talking about Him to others.

8. **Matthew 23:8-10.** In teaching on the issue of intercession, Jesus specifically:
- Forbade believers to have any earthly priest.
 - Taught all believers to have an earthly priest.
 - Taught that intercession is impossible apart from an earthly priest who is a part of some particular church.
 - Taught that having earthly, spiritual *Rabbis* and *Fathers* is a *take it or leave it* matter that is up to each individual believer.
9. **Revelation 1:4-6.** According to the teaching of this passage:
- The only legitimate priests are those in the religion of Judaism.
 - The only legitimate priests are those in the Roman Catholic church.
 - The only legitimate priests are those who have been made priests by some church or ecclesiastical organization.
 - Every believer has been personally made a priest by Jesus Christ.
10. **Revelation 5:6-14.** One of these answers is false. Please identify it.
- The main person of consideration in this passage is Jesus Christ.
 - A main focus of this passage is the personal sacrifice of Jesus Christ on behalf of sinners.
 - This passage speaks at length about the great role of mortal priests who intercede on behalf of their sinning contemporaries.
 - This passage rejoices in the fact that Jesus Christ has made every believer a priest who can come to God upon the strength of Christ's redemptive work.

THE HIGH PRIESTLY INTERCESSORY WORK OF JESUS CHRIST

Under the Levitical system of the Old Testament, there were many priests who offered sacrifices on behalf of the rest of the people. During any era there was only one *High Priest*. **Leviticus 21:10-15** discusses the *High Priest*. In discussing these priests and the high priest, **Hebrews 9:6-7** explains, "*Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people.*" In the tabernacle which Moses built (and later in the temple) there was one room (the *Holy of holies*) where only the *high priest* could go. On the annual *Day of Atonement* he offered the blood of a

bullock on the *Mercy Seat* of the *Ark of the Covenant*, which was located in this holiest of all rooms. It was the place where God dwelt between the cherubim that were on the mercy seat. Read **Exodus 25:17-22**.

The *High Priest* offering the blood of a sacrifice in the *Holy of holies* was a foreshadow of Jesus Christ interceding or mediating for sinners before God. No person can expect to meet with God apart from the mediatorial work of Jesus Christ. On the other hand, all who come through Him have direct access to God apart from the work of any mortal priest. As the Levitical priests met with God through the *High Priest*, even so believers who have been made priests meet with God through Jesus Christ who is the one and only eternal *High Priest*.

Complete this additional multiple choice exercise to focus your attention on the great intercessory work of Jesus Christ on your behalf.

1. **1 Timothy 2:5-6.** Read this passage again, then choose the correct answer.
 - a. Every believer needs a mortal priest to intercede with God for him.
 - b. Jesus Christ alone can intercede for believers.
 - c. Believers are to intercede with God for themselves.
 - d. The priesthood of every believer means he does not need the mediatorial work of Jesus Christ.

2. **Hebrews 3:1.** We have access to God because:
 - a. Jesus Christ serves as our *High Priest*.
 - b. We, as priests, are capable of interceding for our own selves.
 - c. We go to confession and name our sins to a mortal priest.
 - d. We are good people.

3. **Hebrews 7:19-28.** In the Old Testament Levitical priesthood, there were many priests who served as intercessors with God on behalf of the common people who could not approach God on their own. Unlike those earthly Levitical priests who offered the blood of animals for worshippers:
 - a. Jesus Christ was never a priest.
 - b. Jesus Christ makes intercession for believers upon the strength of His great and wholesome earthly life.
 - c. Jesus Christ offered Himself for sinners only twice and that was forever enough for perpetual intercession.
 - d. Jesus Christ makes intercession for believers upon the strength of His own shed blood.

4. **Hebrews 10:1-14.** The High Priestly work of Jesus Christ differs from the priestly work of all other priests in that:
 - a. He used a better grade of sheep, goats and bullocks.
 - b. He came later and had the benefit of knowing what they did wrong.
 - c. His sacrifice of Himself was a one-time occurrence with perpetual validity.
 - d. He was able to conquer the sin problem after many futile intercessory efforts whereas they were never able to conquer it.

5. **Hebrews 4:14-16.** Our access to God is based solely upon the fact that:
 - a. We have Jesus Christ as our great *High Priest*.
 - b. We are members of the Catholic Church.
 - c. We are earnest and sincere.
 - d. God loves us more than He loves certain others.

6. **Hebrews 9:1-15.** One of the following statement is false. Identify that statement.
 - a. This passage describes the Old Testament Levitical system with its tabernacle, vail and priests.
 - b. This passage deals with how much greater the work of Christ is than that of the Levitical priesthood.
 - c. This passage is all about how impossible it is for anyone to approach God apart from a mortal priesthood with regular confession by believers to another mortal.
 - d. This passage teaches that Jesus Christ offered His own blood for sinners as a perfect sacrifice by which believers have "*eternal redemption.*"

7. **Psalms 95:1-3.** This passage teaches:
 - a. The priesthood of every believer.
 - b. A professional religious priesthood and hierarchy within a church.
 - c. The impossibility of approaching God apart from a professional mortal priest as intercessor.
 - d. None of the above.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

Meditate on these questions. They are designed to stretch your thinking and help you better assimilate the information you have considered in this study.

1. What impact should the great truth of *the priesthood of every believer* have on me?
2. In view of *the priesthood of every believer* when can I pray?
3. Since I can take my needs, confessions and other prayer matters directly to God through Jesus Christ, how is the possibility of scandal, abuse and proliferation of my weaknesses diminished?
4. Since no mortal knows whether or not I am confessing my sins and praying for other matters, it would be easy to neglect to do so at all. How can I guard against that possibility?
5. What are the ramifications of this Bible truth to a professional ecclesiastical hierarchy within a church that teaches itself as the only means of approaching God?
6. Stop right now and thank and praise God for His great work in Jesus Christ which allows you to come directly to Him at any time apart from involvement of any other mortal.

SESSION 17

OUR BLESSED HOPE

With this study you complete *Phase 3* of this **Basic Discipleship** training course. You are aware that for several weeks we have been looking at the doctrine of your church. We have not covered all of it and you won't in your lifetime. We have looked at some of the most fundamental doctrinal positions taught in the Bible. This tenth doctrinal study is one of the most thrilling and exciting of all. Our Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who died, was buried and raised again for us ascended into heaven where *"he ever liveth to make intercession"* for us (**Hebrews 7:25**). One of these days, He is coming back to take us where He is. When He does life for us will dramatically improve beyond description. His return is called *"that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ"* (**Titus 2:13**). As good as things will be for believers, they will be equally bad for unbelievers.

THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST

With great anticipation and joy, the return of Jesus Christ is mentioned repeatedly in the New Testament. Some of those passages are listed below.

Match the correct passage with the quote or idea in the first column. This is only a sampling of the many verses.

- | | | | |
|----|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. | <i>"This same Jesus ... shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven"</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Matthew 26:64 |
| 2. | <i>"If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again"</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Titus 2:13 |
| 3. | <i>"Looking for that blessed hope... the glorious appearing of ... our Saviour Jesus Christ"</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Acts 1:11 |
| 4. | <i>"Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man... coming in the clouds of heaven"</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Matthew 24:27,36 |
| 5. | <i>"Unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation"</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | John 14:1-3 |
| 6. | No man knows the exact moment when Jesus Christ shall return | <input type="checkbox"/> | James 5:8 |
| 7. | <i>"Behold, I come as a thief"</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Revelation 16:15 |

8. “For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry” (___) **Colossians 3:4**
9. “Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh” (___) **Hebrews 9:28**
10. “For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour” (___) **2 Thessalonians 1:7-8**
11. “When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory” (___) **Hebrews 10:37**
12. “When the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory” (___) **Philippians 3:20**
13. “We know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him” (___) **1 Peter 5:4**
14. Christ’s second coming will be a terror to unbelievers (___) **1 John 3:2**

A CHRONOLOGICAL LOOK AT THINGS TO COME

To give yourself a somewhat chronological walk through the major events that are ahead, look up these scripture passages, then answer the multiple choice questions.

1. **2 Timothy 3:1-13.** Before the return of Jesus:
 - a. The world will gradually get better until it turns to a paradise on earth.
 - b. Ungodly men and general ungodliness will progressively worsen.
 - c. There will come a time of general and lasting peace.
 - d. Things will not return to a paradise on earth, but they will definitely improve.

2. **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.** One of these answers is false. Please identify.
 - a. At some point toward the end, Christ shall return to catch His saints up to be with Him. This event is called *The rapture of the saints*.
 - b. Dead saints will be raised and given new bodies.
 - c. Living saints will be transformed into spiritual bodies and united with all other saints.
 - d. The event described in this passage will be a slowly developing event that will probably take many years to complete.

3. **1 Corinthians 15:41-58** One of these answers is false. Please identify.
 - a. The saints of God will be changed from mortal to immortal.
 - b. By the power of God, the saints of God shall be instantly changed.
 - c. Mortal death has been conquered by the resurrected Christ.
 - d. People are merely animals like cattle and they have no hope beyond the grave.

4. **Matthew 24:3-29.** One of these answers is false. Please identify.
 - a. Just before the return of Christ, world conditions will worsen on many fronts.
 - b. Most of the people on earth will realize what is happening and be fully expecting the return of Christ.
 - c. At the end the world will enter into a time of “*great tribulation.*”
 - d. The world has never seen miserable conditions to compare to those of the great tribulation.

5. **Daniel 9:24-27.** Daniel prophesied concerning the tribulation. Which of these answers regarding his prediction is incorrect?
 - a. The tribulation period would be a time of indeterminate length.
 - b. Based on the part of the “*seventy weeks*” that has already been fulfilled, the tribulation will be seven years in length.
 - c. The first *sixty nine weeks* of this prophecy extended literally from the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem to the death of Jesus Christ.
 - d. Daniel’s *abomination of desolation* referred to by Jesus Christ in Matthew 24:15 will occur in the middle of Daniel’s 70th week or three and one-half years into the tribulation.

6. **1 Corinthians 3:12-15.** At some future point, believers must account to God for their stewardship while on earth. One of the following answers regarding that accounting is incorrect. Which one is it?
 - a. At this *Judgment Seat of Christ* there will be a general judgment of believers and unbelievers.
 - b. Many people believe this judgment will be occurring in heaven at the same time that the tribulation is occurring on earth.

- c. At this *Judgment Seat of Christ* only the saints of God will be the subjects of judgment.
 - d. At this *Judgment Seat of Christ* the works of the saints will be judged in view of rewards.
7. **1 Thessalonians 5:1-8.** Which of the following answers is false?
- a. The return of the Lord should be a great surprise for believers.
 - b. The return of the Lord should not be a great surprise for believers.
 - c. The return of the Lord will occur at a time when men are speaking of “*peace and safety.*”
 - d. The prospect of the return of Christ should stimulate every believer to holy living and fruitful service.
8. **2 Thessalonians 2:1-10.** Which of the following answers is false?
- a. During the seven-year tribulation period, a very wicked individual shall rise to world power.
 - b. This wicked individual shall exalt himself above all that is called God and demand that earth’s populace worship him.
 - c. This wicked individual will have miracle-working powers and he will deceive a great many of the earth’s populace into following him.
 - d. This wicked individual will be very tolerant of those who oppose him.
9. **1 John 2:18.** The wicked world dictator who shall emerge during the tribulation is called:
- a. Antichrist.
 - b. That man of sin.
 - c. That Wicked.
 - d. The son of perdition.
10. **Revelation 13:1-18.** Which of the following answers is false?
- a. The Antichrist will be a very kind individual.
 - b. The Antichrist will force the people of the earth to take a mark in their foreheads or in the palms of their hands. If they refuse, they will be beheaded.
 - c. Without this *mark of the beast* no one will be able to buy nor sell.

- d. The tribulation will truly be a reign of unparalleled terror on earth.
11. **Revelation 16:16.** The seven-year tribulation will end with the mother of all battles. It is called:
- a. The battle of Gog and Magog.
 - b. World War III.
 - c. The battle of Armageddon.
 - d. The final Star Wars.
12. **Revelation 14:9-20.** Which of the following answers is false?
- a. During the battle of Armageddon in a large area near Jerusalem, blood will flow in depth *“to the horses’ bridles.”*
 - b. The world will know chaos and terror beyond anything it has ever experienced.
 - c. Those who worship the beast and his image and who receive the mark of the beast will be tormented forever.
 - d. The Jehovah’s Witnesses will see their dream of 144,000 come true.
13. **Revelation 19:11-21.** The seven-year tribulation period will also end:
- a. With the personal return of Jesus Christ in great power and glory.
 - b. The total defeat of the Antichrist and all who follow him.
 - c. The exaltation of Jesus Christ.
 - d. Victory for the saints of God.
14. **Revelation 20:1-6.** Which of the following answers is false?
- a. The battle of Armageddon will be immediately followed by a personal 1,000-year reign on earth by Jesus Christ.
 - b. A general judgment of the entire human race including saved people and lost people.
 - c. During the 1,000-year reign of Christ, Satan will be bound in the bottomless pit.
 - d. During the 1,000-year reign of Christ, the saints of God shall reign with Him.

15. **Revelation 20:7-15.** Which of the following answers is false?
- At the end of the 1,000-year reign of Christ, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison.
 - Once Satan is loosed, he will go forth in the earth to deceive the nations.
 - During his 1,000-year incarceration in the bottomless pit, Satan will learn his lesson and come forth a repentant and changed being who will submit himself to the service of God.
 - At some point after Satan has gone forth for “*a little season*” the unsaved will all appear before God at the great white throne judgment for final sentencing and eternal banishment into the lake of fire.
16. **Revelation 21-22.** Which of the following answers is false?
- After the great white throne judgment God will usher in a new heaven and a new earth.
 - All of the miseries and problems that came with sin and the great curse of Genesis 3 will be reversed.
 - All of the saved will spend eternity with God in the indescribably wonderful place which He has prepared for them.
 - People are cosmic accidents, the product of random selectivity (evolution) and all of this talk about a tribulation, a battle of Armageddon, a millennium and heaven is mere religious superstition.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

Please keep in mind that this brief trip through the scriptures concerning the second coming of Christ and other future events has been very incomplete and sketchy. The time and space of a study such as this does not allow it to be comprehensive. It is intended to establish a general understanding.

- Considering what you have seen here in light of worsening world conditions, meditate on why the scriptures call the second coming of Christ our “*blessed hope.*”
- In view of what’s coming how do you feel about your friends and loved ones who are unsaved?
- These and other scriptures do not give every detail concerning future events. Consider some of the dangers and pitfalls over-zealous people encounter when they attempt to deduct and project from the scripture more than they actually reveal.
- What response should these prophetic prospects provoke in you?

Phase Four

Growth to Maturity

SESSION 1

THE ABSOLUTE DICTATOR OF YOUR SPIRITUAL GROWTH

Thank you for being a faithful disciple of Jesus Christ. Arrival at this junction in your discipleship training is a significant achievement.

With this session, you enter *Phase 4*, the final phase in this **Basic Discipleship** training course. To this point, you have:

1. Been exposed to a serious *Evangelism* study.....*Phase 1*
2. Looked carefully at issues related particularly to young believers.....*Phase 2*
3. Considered in detail your church and its major doctrinal positions*Phase 3*

This would be a good time for a review. Look again at the cycle graphic on the cover of your *Disciple's Notebook*, then go to your *Table of Contents*. As you work your way through each session title, try and recall the content of each one. If you find yourself weak at any point, simply turn to that session for a more in-depth review. Remember that repetition is a great component of good teaching. Someone has wisely said, "*Practice makes perfect.*" To get hold of these truths and to make them your very own, review. After all, you are doing this for you, not for some teacher. You want to become a discipler of others and do for them what some caring brother or sister has done for you. Continued reviews help make these truths yours. Never forget **Romans 14:11-12**, "*For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.*"

Phase 4 is designed to help **you** to become a *Discipleship Minister*. Yes! **You** can do it. By God's enabling grace, you can. "*I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me*" (**Philippines 4:13**).

Do you recall the key verse for this entire discipleship study? See if you can fill in these blanks from memory. "*And the _____ that thou hast _____ of me among many witnesses, the same _____ thou to faithful men, who shall be able to _____ also*" (**2 Timothy 2:2**). Brother/sister, make this verse yours.

In *Phase 4* you will focus particularly on the fulfillment of God's plan for your life. **He wants you to impact others for the better.** That means (1) winning people to Christ and (2) helping them grow to spiritual maturity (which is what discipleship is). Your success in this will be greatly affected by several factors, including your exposure to God's word, your attitude and your character. In these final 13 sessions we will go to the word of God regarding each of these areas. You should already be thinking about who you can help.

As has been the case throughout these studies, we will seek to let the word of God be our teacher. The exercises will allow you to *discover for yourself* the great truths at hand. More and more, you should be standing on your own. After all, you will not always have a *Discipleship Minister* overseeing your progress. Instead you will be a *Discipleship Minister*. Learning wisdom and the flexibility necessary to carry on, alone if necessary, is a great virtue and necessary ingredient in spiritual maturity and fruitfulness.

THE CONNECTION OF YOUR SPIRITUAL GROWTH TO BIBLICAL KNOWLEDGE

This session is called *The Absolute Dictator of Your Spiritual Growth*. Earlier you looked at the importance of staying in the word of God. Every day you should read it and meditate in it. Wisdom comes with knowledge of God's word. You cannot expect a normal and healthy spiritual growth apart from an ever-increasing knowledge of the scriptures. The degree of your knowledge of God's word will be the absolute dictator of your spiritual growth.

Match the correct Bible passage with the concept or scripture statement.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. Cannot routinely do that of which you have no knowledge | () James 1:22-25 |
| 2. Success comes in regular implementation of Biblical principles | () 1 John 1:4-7 |
| 3. Fellowship with God comes from walking in the light of known truths | () 2 Timothy 3:14-17 |
| 4. <i>“Continue thou in the things which thou hast learned”</i> | () Romans 10:14 |
| 5. Impossible to put on God's whole armor without knowing what is it | () Colossians 2:7-8 |
| 6. Obeying the truth and speaking it in love requires knowledge of the truth | () Ephesians 6:10-18 |
| 7. <i>Rooting in the faith</i> and strength against error comes from being taught | () Ephesians 4:14-15 |
| 8. God's will is that each of His saints be strong in the faith | () 1 Peter 2:2-3 |
| 9. God's people are to seek growth in both grace and knowledge | () 1 Corinthians 16:13 |

10. The “*sincere milk*” of God’s word is designed to produce spiritual growth (___) **2 Peter 3:18**
11. Those who spend time with God in His word shall grow like a great tree (___) **John 13:17**
12. Joy results from knowing and implementing the principles of God’s word (___) **Psalms 1:1-3**

THE MERITS OF GODLY KNOWLEDGE AND WISE UNDERSTANDING

Knowledge is awareness and comprehension whereas *wisdom* is proper use or application of that knowledge to real-life situations.

Read these passages from Proverbs that deal specifically with knowledge and wisdom, then answer the following true/false questions.

Proverbs 1:1-9,20-33. 2:1-12. 3:13-24. 4:5-13. 5:1-2. 7:1-5. 8:1-3,11-36.

Read also **Job 28:12-20**

1. _____ A wise man will hear, and will increase learning.
2. _____ For those who will recognize it, wisdom is everywhere in the natural world.
3. _____ Fools hate knowledge.
4. _____ There are many things in life more important than knowledge and wisdom.
5. _____ Those who harken to wisdom will have the best success.
6. _____ Because of grace there are no consequences to those who ignore God and His wisdom.
7. _____ Wise people will seek wisdom as for silver and hidden treasures.
8. _____ When people reap the consequences of their ignorance, God will bail them out.
9. _____ The reality of God’s natural world is a great teacher to those willing to pay attention.
10. _____ Wisdom produces discretion and discretion shall preserve thee.
11. _____ Knowledge and wisdom deliver people from many harsh and grievous things.
12. _____ Miserable is the man that findeth wisdom and getteth understanding.
13. _____ Ignorance is bliss.

14. _____ Wisdom and understanding are more valuable than silver and fine gold.
15. _____ Wisdom and discretion are like ornaments around the neck, attractive to bystanders.
16. _____ Many desirous things can be compared to wisdom and understanding.
17. _____ Young people should drop out of school for education is of little value.
18. _____ Learning and understanding are not worth the hard work and sacrifice it takes to get them.
19. _____ A man's time on earth is set of God and nothing he does will change it.
20. _____ Wise people are seen as conceited and they are universally held in dishonor.
21. _____ Wisdom has the potential to make one wealthy.
22. _____ Knowledge and understanding produce unpleasantness and strife.
23. _____ The natural world is a cosmic accident.
24. _____ Everything you see in the natural world reveals enormous wisdom and design.
25. _____ By wisdom and understanding shall you walk in your way safely and not stumble.
26. _____ Obedience to the wisdom and knowledge of God produces great confidence
27. _____ Forsake not wisdom & she shall preserve thee; love her & she shall keep thee.
28. _____ Wisdom is the principle thing.
29. _____ With all thy getting get understanding.
30. _____ Wisdom shall bring thee to honor whether or not you embrace her.
31. _____ Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.
32. _____ Wisdom and understanding will have no bearing on what you say or how you act.
33. _____ God's laws are the foundation or base of all true wisdom.
34. _____ Wisdom can keep you from making a public or a private fool out of yourself.
35. _____ Wisdom cries out everywhere, but many are too blind to notice.
36. _____ Wisdom dwells with prudence and understands many witty inventions.
37. _____ Wisdom is shrewd and cunning and the friend of pride, arrogance and every evil way.
38. _____ Wisdom loves a deceitful tongue.
39. _____ Knowledge and understanding are power.

40. _____ People of knowledge and understanding ultimately rule and control the simple and ignorant.
41. _____ Wisdom loves those who love, seek and give themselves to her.
42. _____ By great wisdom that is still largely unknown, God created the universe.
43. _____ God is the ultimate source of all wisdom.
44. _____ Wisdom is daily God's delight.
45. _____ Hear instruction, and be wise and refuse it not.
46. _____ Blessed is the man who pursues and obeys wisdom.
47. _____ Whosoever findeth wisdom and understanding findeth life.
48. _____ Those who find wisdom and understanding find the favor of God.
49. _____ Those who disregard and sin against wisdom and understanding wrong their own souls.
50. _____ Those who hate knowledge, learning, wisdom and understanding love death.
51. _____ People succeed because they are lucky.
52. _____ Anyone in his right mind can learn.
53. _____ One's ability to learn depends more on his money than upon his application to learning.
54. _____ Whether or not you learn God's word will have a direct bearing on your spiritual growth.

**THE CHOICE TO GAIN KNOWLEDGE OR
REMAIN IGNORANT IS YOURS**

Read **Hosea 4:6**, then fill in these blanks. *"My people are destroyed for _____ of _____: because thou hast _____, I will also _____ thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children."*

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. How can you implement godly principles, if you do not know them?
2. What happens to people who are ignorant of sound financial principles?

3. What happens where ignorance and neglect prevail in a marriage?
4. Do employers long pay good wages to and retain incompetent employees whose ignorance and lack of know-how make them unable to perform their work?
5. What do you think keeps many poor people in their poverty?
6. What would you project the future to be for school drop-outs who fail to gain a job skill?
7. How can you win someone to Christ, if you do not know how to present the plan of salvation?
8. How can you give godly advice or counsel to anyone when you do not know it?
9. Is the Bible our sure source of sound knowledge and wise counsel?
10. How can one expect to neglect the word of God and still become expert in what it teaches?
11. If spiritual growth comes as a direct result of knowing and implementing the great truths of God's word, how can one neglect the word of God and still expect growth?
12. Who but you decides how serious and faithful you will be to exposure to and intake of the word of God?
13. Who but you is really going to determine your spiritual growth and its rate?
14. If you remain spiritually weak or where you are today in a spiritual sense, whom can you blame?
15. If you know any *spiritual giants*, how do you suppose they got there?
16. If you would like to be in a position to help others in the Lord as you have seen done, how could you become qualified to do so?
17. Consider how long it takes a child to grow physically to maturity, then equate that to growth in the spiritual realm.
18. Can you identify specific areas in your life where you are weak and hurting? Would it not be a wise move on your part to seek the knowledge of God that could help you and offer cure in these specific areas?
19. Are there people in your life who really need help? Have you considered equipping yourself with the knowledge of truth that could help you minister to them?

20. Have you considered that your commitment to the truth of God as set forth in His word is going to absolutely dictate your spiritual growth, maturity, level of ministry and success or failure in all areas of your life?

*Competence and Convictions are Possible Only
Through Knowledge and Understanding*

Read these key passages and match each one to the correct concept.

- | | | | |
|----|--|-------|-------------------------|
| 1. | Knowledge and understanding come to us only through study | (___) | Proverbs 4:5-7 |
| 2. | It is Biblical principles consistently applied that bring about positive results | (___) | 2 Timothy 2:15 |
| 3. | Destruction is sure where ignorance prevails | (___) | Proverbs 1:25-33 |
| 4. | Whether or not you get wisdom and understanding and grow is your choice | (___) | James 1:25 |
| 5. | God will not violate His own laws and rescue those who ignore His counsel | (___) | Hosea 4:6 |

SESSION 2

IT DOES MAKE A DIFFERENCE WHAT YOU BELIEVE

You can believe whatever you want, but you cannot believe something without it making a difference in your life. Everybody has a belief system of one sort or another...about God, about rearing children, about morality, about work, about government. One may be for, against or neutral but he is always somewhere in the equation. What one believes flavors and guides everything in his life because thoughts, beliefs and decisions all have consequences. They lead somewhere.

Be careful what you believe and of the decisions that you make. Beliefs create an inescapable bias. Your beliefs and choices will determine the direction of your life.

THE CONNECTION OF WHAT YOU BELIEVE TO YOUR ATTITUDES AND BEHAVIOR

For an idea of how God connects beliefs to conduct fill in the blanks in this brief exercise.

1. **Proverbs 23:7.** “For as he _____ in his heart, so _____ he.”
2. **Matthew 12:34-35.** “Out of the abundance of the _____ the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of the _____ bringeth forth _____ things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth _____ things.”
3. **Psalms 119:59.** “I _____ on my ways, and turned my _____ unto thy testimonies.”
4. **Psalms 1:2-3.** “But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he _____ day and night. And _____ a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.”

5. **Philippians 4:8.** *“Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, _____
_____.”*

SOME WORLD VIEWS

Consider contrasting views of origins. One’s basic belief or view will flavor and make a difference in all other areas of his life.

Origins

There are those who believe the universe, including earth and all that’s in it, originated through spontaneous natural processes apart from any external involvement. This world view is often called evolution. Others believe that *“In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth”* (**Genesis 1:1**). This is the creationist view.

Read the following Bible passages. After reading these verses, arrange this list of words and concepts under the proper heading. You will quickly see that what one believes about origins makes a tremendous difference in other areas of his life.

Hebrews 11:1-3.

Nehemiah 9:6.

Hebrews 1:10-12.

John 1:1-3.

Genesis 1.

Acts 14:15.

Job 38.

Sanctity of individual human life
 Survival of human specie
 Belief in God
 Denial of the existence of God
 Life’s purpose: Service to God
 Life has no real purpose
 No accountability
 Accountability
 Pro life, not abortion
 Pro choice and abortion
 Nothing beyond the grave
 Eternal existence beyond the grave
 Life by divine design
 Life is a cosmic accident
 Ultimate authority in God
 Ultimate authority in the state
 All things are relative

Absolute truths
 Man is just another animal
 The natural world created for man

Origins by divine creation

Origins by evolution

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. _____ | 1. _____ |
| 2. _____ | 2. _____ |
| 3. _____ | 3. _____ |
| 4. _____ | 4. _____ |
| 5. _____ | 5. _____ |
| 6. _____ | 6. _____ |
| 7. _____ | 7. _____ |
| 8. _____ | 8. _____ |
| 9. _____ | 9. _____ |
| 10. _____ | 10. _____ |

Economics

Read these passages regarding economics, then match the opposing concepts under the proper world view.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Genesis 33:18-19. | Luke 14:18. | 1 Kings 21:1-2. |
| Numbers 26:53-54. | Genesis 42:34. | James 4:13-15. |
| Matthew 25:14-30. | 2 Thessalonians 3:10. | |

- Personal initiative inherent to the system
- System destroys personal initiative
- Capitalism
- Communism
- Property owned by the state
- Private ownership of property
- Individual liberties
- Central control
- No rewards for personal initiative
- Rewards for personal initiative
- Promotion based on merit
- Promotion at mercy of bureaucrats
- Welfare mentality

Individual responsibility
 Individualism
 Collectivism

Free Enterprise System

Socialistic System

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

THE CAUSE AND EFFECT CONNECTION

Cause and effect is law, not theory. Every effect becomes the cause of another effect. The progression is unending.

The cause and effect connection between deeds is easy to see. The connection between words is harder to see. Many people never see the cause and effect connection between thoughts or beliefs and the consequences they produce. The fact is that beliefs and thoughts have consequences. They are not isolated, unattached and without ramifications. All of our words and deeds proceed from what we think and believe. Remember that Jesus said, “*out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh*” (**Matthew 12:34**).

Read these scriptures, then answer these multiple choice questions. They all deal with the cause and effect connection. Please mark the correct answer(s).

1. **Isaiah 14:24.** Every created thing that exists is the result of:
 - a. Spontaneous action apart from any external involvement.
 - b. A thought in the mind of God.
 - c. No thought by anyone.
 - d. No cause and effect.

2. **Galatians 6:7.** This verse teaches that:
 - a. *“Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.”*
 - b. There is a direct connection between cause and effect.
 - c. There is no direct connection between cause and effect.
 - d. That the connection between cause and effect is inescapable.

3. **Proverbs 22:8.** This verse teaches that:
 - a. Those who do evil need not fear any ill consequences.
 - b. There is no cause and effect relationship.
 - c. Those who do wrong can expect unpleasant consequences.
 - d. An event is not isolated and unattached from later resulting events.

4. **Isaiah 17:11.** This verse teaches that:
 - a. The effects caused by evil are very unpleasant.
 - b. The effects caused by evil may not materialize until late in the harvest cycle.
 - c. The only way to properly view any matter is to consider not only the cause, but also the effects that are certain to follow the cause.
 - d. The consideration of the effects of any cause are so depressing and restrictive that it’s wise to never consider them.

5. **Psalms 126:5-6.** These verses teach that:
 - a. Cause and effect is not limited to evil only.
 - b. Cause and effect is limited to evil only.
 - c. The effect has the potential to be far greater than the cause that produces it.
 - d. The effects of doing right are far to be desired above those of doing wrong.

6. **James 1:14-15.** These verses teach that:
- a. Sin is a progression, not an event.
 - b. The ultimate mortal consequence of sin is death.
 - c. Unaddressed sin can lead to a premature death.
 - d. When a sin is committed, it's over, done and not connected to anything future.

The Beginning, not the End

Many people erroneously think that an incident, particularly a sin, is an event instead of a progression. They tend to think of a sin as an isolated matter that is unattached to any future thing. That is a totally false view which runs incongruent to both natural law and the scriptures.

On the left below is a list of causes. On the right is a list of effects. Each effect has a number. On the line under each cause, write the numbers of the effects that commonly associate with the cause. (Be aware that some effects may well associate with several different causes. Also remember that each effect becomes a cause that will produce more effects.)

A sinful sex act

A divorce

Tobacco use

- 1. Drug addiction
- 2. Guilt
- 3. Bad credit
- 4. A wrecked marriage
- 5. Lung cancer
- 6. Venereal disease
- 7. Wounded self esteem
- 8. Financial woes
- 9. Emphysema
- 10. Undermined future sexual satisfaction
- 11. Bankruptcy
- 12. Inheritance disputes
- 13. Worry
- 14. 2nd marriage carryover
- 15. Child support
- 16. Regrets
- 17. Step-child, step-parent woes
- 18. Loss of purity
- 19. Great financial costs
- 20. Bitterness

Think of other causes and build your own list of effects. Some areas for consideration are (1) credit card abuse, (2) greed, (3) alcohol abuse, (4) gossip, (5) laziness, (6) failure to get a good education or learn a functional skill, (7) a temper explosion, (8) irresponsibility, (9) carelessness and (10) a hard heart.

Always bear in mind that what you believe will produce certain words and actions by you and those words and actions have far-reaching consequences for the better or the worse. Never forget that each cause by you is merely a beginning, never an end. Be careful what you believe. It does make a difference.

AREAS OF BELIEF THAT MAKE A BIG DIFFERENCE

Fill in the blanks to this most important scripture.

“And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should _____ a lie: That they all might be _____ who _____ not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness”

(2 Thessalonians 2:11-12).

It is quite clear that what one believes can make or break him. With this thought in mind, consider these specific areas where it does make a difference, a big difference, what you believe.

In each case, place the words or phrases under the heading where they best fit.

GOD

Read Romans 1:19-32

1. Becomes his own authority and god.
2. Functions on the basis of accountability which acts as a restraint.
3. Believes a higher authority determines what is right and what is wrong.
4. Assumes there is no reason to restrain from anything he can succeed in doing. His only restraint is being caught by mortal law enforcement.
5. Nothing is viewed as innately moral or immoral, good or evil. Everything is relative.
6. Approaches life as a subject, not a Lord.
7. Views his earthly life as his entire existence and behaves accordingly.
8. Views mortal life as a mere speck before eternity where he will consciously exist forever.

Believes in the God of the Bible

Does not believe there is a God

THE BIBLE**Read Psalm 119**

1. Governed by Christian principles.
2. No regard for Christian principles.
3. The Bible is just another book like any other book.
4. The Bible is not like any other book, but is far above all other books.
5. What the Bible says should have no serious impact on one's daily conduct.
6. What the Bible says should control how one dresses, his moral standards, how he treats others, how he governs his money and all other facets of his life.
7. The Bible is more authoritative than any person, including the Pope.
8. One should search the Bible to find which parts are reliable and which parts aren't.
9. The Bible is the only book without error.
10. The Bible is good, but it is outdated and has long since passed its usefulness.
11. Truth is relative depending on your situation.
12. The great truths of the Bible are changeless.
13. One should obey the Bible only when it seems right to do so.
14. One should always obey the Bible.

***Believes the Bible is
the inspired word of God***

Does not believe the Bible

HELL**Read Luke 16:19-31**

1. Hell is no more than the grave.
2. A literal, burning hell is a myth. It is non-existent.
3. No fear of eternal judgment.
4. Live as if there is nothing beyond the grave.
5. It matters not whether one believes in Jesus Christ as personal Savior.
6. Hell is a literal place of eternal punishment for all who reject Jesus Christ.
7. Realization that rejection of Jesus Christ means eternity in the lake of fire.
8. Mortal death for the lost is the beginning of eternity in eternal punishment.
9. Calls God a liar and says His Bible is untrue.
10. All preaching about eternity in heaven or hell is mockery, empty and meaningless.
11. Live soberly with realization that one will not cease to exist at mortal death.
12. Those who believe in Jesus Christ will miss hell and go to heaven at mortal death.

Believes in a literal, burning hell

***Does not believe in a literal,
burning hell***

HOW TO BE SAVED

Read **John 3:36. John 14:6. 2 Thessalonians 1:7-9. 1 John 5:12**

1. There are many ways to be saved even as there are many roads to the courthouse. Believing in Jesus Christ is one way, but people can be saved by other ways.
2. If one is sincere he will be saved regardless of what he believes.
3. There is no way to be saved apart from faith in Jesus Christ alone.
4. What one believes about Jesus Christ makes no difference at all.
5. Those who believe you must be baptized to be saved will go to heaven too.
6. Just being close to God's plan of salvation is enough and will result in one's salvation.
7. The difference in what one believes about Jesus Christ is the eternal difference between heaven and hell.
8. If a person believes wrong on the plan of salvation, he will spend eternity in hell.
9. Even if one believes in a religion that teaches that salvation is not exclusively by faith in Jesus Christ, no one should ever suggest that he is lost and on his way to hell.
10. What one believes about how to be saved has eternal consequences of the gravest possible connotations. The difference in what one believes on this issue is profound.

True

False

SESSION 3

YOUR ATTITUDE AND YOUR ALTITUDE

ATTITUDE

Webster says *attitude* is a way of acting or behaving that shows what one is thinking or feeling. Attitude has to do with one’s spirit or disposition. What do you suppose folks mean when they say of someone “*He has an attitude?*”

From this list of adjectives, which ones can be readily used to describe attitudes?

Good. Generous. Lazy. Friendly. Lovely. Hateful. Arrogant. Humble. Sorry. Cooperative. Uncooperative. Positive. Negative. Bad. Industrious. Pious. Sulky. Devious. Healthy. Unhealthy. Strong. Poor. Bitter. Gracious. Windy. Cloudy. Bright. Upbeat. Pessimistic. Optimistic. Impatient. Patient. Forgiving. Unforgiving. Haughty. Hard. Tender. Loving. Cruel. Jealous. Overprotective. Defensive. Offensive. Stubborn. Critical. Judgmental. Cantankerous. Pharisaical. Gentle. Kind. Caring. Selfish. Narrow. Broad. Touchy. Unselfish. Greedy. Suspicious. Open. Closed. Fearful. Angry. Careless. Attractive. Unattractive. Meek. Shallow. Mean. Self-righteous. Fickle. Unpredictable. Hostile. Proud. Testy. Wholesome. Unwholesome. Dark. Upbeat. Cold. Warm. Ugly. Sweet. Objective. Unreasonable. High and mighty.

Yes. Every word in this list can be used to describe attitudes. Can you add to this list?

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

SERIOUS TESTING FOR ALL WHO WOULD BE TRUE DISCIPLES OF CHRIST

Please skip the following two exercises unless you are seeking the truth about yourself with the sincere hope of true improvement and personal growth in mind. If you skip this part, read **John 8:32** then search your soul in light of the scriptures that follow. A poor attitude will keep you from ever being effective in the work of the Lord.

Your View of Your Own Attitude

In the spaces provided below, list the adjectives which you think best describe your attitude. Be careful. Remember that you are on a quest for truth, even about yourself.

The attitude of _____ (Write your name in this space)

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

A True Friend’s View of Your Attitude

Do you have a true friend, one who will be truly honest with you? Perhaps your mate? Your parent? Your child? A co-worker? Some other friend? Are you willing to ask this person to choose the adjectives which best describe your attitude? Will you pledge to yourself and to your friend that you will not be offended at his/her honesty?

This exercise by your friend is deliberately on the next page so that your friend will not see how you view your own self. Do not influence or put undue pressure on your friend by allowing him to first see your ideas of your self. Tell him you want the truth as he sees it.

A True Friend’s View of Your Attitude

The attitude of _____ (Write your name in this space)

_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Soul Searching

Attitude is a choice, your choice.

1. Now that you have taken a look at your own attitude, what do you think?
2. What do you plan to do about what you saw?
3. Are you willing to be specific regarding your attitude and in deliberately working to improve it?
4. Are you willing to let that friend help you?
5. Will you ask him to bring to your attention, without fear of reprisal, incidents of bad attitude?
6. How do you feel about and react to others who have attitude characteristics very similar to yours?
7. Do you really think you can be effectively used of God (with co-workers, neighbors, family and friends) with the attitude that you currently have?
8. Have you thought on the reality that attitude is **changeable**?
9. Have you thought on the reality that many circumstances around you are beyond your power to change, but the fact that your attitude is within your power to change?
10. Have you realized that you alone are the only mortal who can change **your** attitude?

ALTITUDE

Webster defines *altitude* as simply *a high place*. Just how high do you want to go in the work of the Lord? Just how effectively do you want to be used of Him? Your *altitude* with God will be determined by your *attitude*.

To see this truth directly for yourself directly from God’s word, look up the following scriptures, then write the reference under the appropriate heading.

Proverbs 16:18. 1 Peter 5:5-6. Matthew 5:3. 1 John 2:16. James 4:6.

James 4:10. 1 Timothy 3:6. Matthew 5:5. Matthew 18:4.

Proverbs 11:2. Matthew 23:12. Exodus 10:3. Proverbs 29:23. Proverbs 6:3.

Malachi 4:1. Psalm 59:12-13. Proverbs 16:19. Proverbs 8:13.

Psalm 10:12,17. Job 22:29. Psalm 37:1-2. Psalm 9:11-12. Proverbs 21:4.

Isaiah 57:15. Luke 14:10-11. Romans 12:3. Psalm 119:78. Isaiah 13:11

A Good, Humble Attitude

A Bad, Proud Attitude

Pride and Humility

Remember that **Proverbs 21:4** says, “An _____ look, and a _____ heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.” Pride seems to symbolize all that is bad in an attitude and a prideful, bad attitude ultimately always reduces and brings one down, down, down. Pride is a spiritual cancer that attacks from within. It seems to be the basic root from which all other evils sprout. It always seems to be at the core of trouble. Pride is one of man’s worst enemies, if not the worst.

The antithesis of pride is humility. If pride is man’s worst enemy in the flesh, humility is God’s best provision and friend for man in his daily battle with the flesh. A great passage to commit to memory is the last part of **1 Peter 5:5**. “*God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.*”

It is quiet clear from the scriptures that your attitude is going to direct your altitude in life, especially in a spiritual sense. A bad attitude ultimately brings one down in every area of life while a good attitude is an asset across life’s spectrum.

NEGATIVE MINDSET

Another descriptive for a bad attitude is *negative mindset*. An offence, a tragedy, a disappointment and many other factors can cause one to turn sour and become negative. Some seem to be more pessimistic by nature than others, always finding fault and seeing all that is wrong rather than that which is good. They hold grudges and are unwilling to truly forgive and put things behind them. They set themselves up as **the** standard and begin to judge others by their own standard sometimes to the point of imposing their standard on others. Most of these become more bitter and cynical with the years. Many times they find themselves unwelcome and isolated. Some of them become known as bullies, legalists and Pharisees and turn away many from the way of the Lord and they often wonder why.

To help you see the impact of *negative mindset* on one’s spiritual altitude please match the following concepts with the appropriate scriptures.

Insight Into What Happens When the Heart (attitude) Turns Negative

1. When Solomon’s heart (attitude) turned, he and his kingdom started down () **Proverbs 18:19**
2. Profession coupled with a negative mindset (heart) equals hypocrisy () **Matthew 5:23-24**
3. When a brother’s heart turns negative, it is hard to deal with him () **Hebrews 12:15**
4. If the heart of your brother turns negative toward you, take initiative to reconcile () **1 Kings 11:3,9**

5. A bitter heart will “*trouble you*” and impact those around you (___) **Isaiah 29:13**
6. A negative attitude takes away joy (___) **Proverbs 17:22**
7. Negative mindset produces personal spiritual problems (___) **Proverbs 15:17**
8. Negative mindset produces mental and emotional problems (___) **Proverbs 16:28**
9. Negative mindset produces physical problems, particularly in the bones (___) **Proverbs 14:10**
10. A bad attitude destroys personal relationships such as marriages and friendships (___) **1 John 4:20-21**

MORE FOOD FOR THOUGHT

Dear disciple, do you really want to be a good and effective servant of our God? If so, you must bring your attitude into submission to the Lord. It must become humble, positive and good. If your attitude is rotten, how much scripture and truth you know and how many other skills you have will not matter. The “*truth*” you know must be offered “*in love*” (**Ephesians 4:15**) and love is an attitude.

You are getting close to the end of this discipleship training program. The intent of these studies is to bring you to a place of effectiveness with others. The worst thing you could do with what you are learning is to do nothing with it. Remember our key discipleship verse? It’s on the front of your notebook. “*And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also*” (**2 Timothy 2:2**). God expects you to take what you learn and use it to develop others. He will not take kindly to your *sitting on it*. He has clearly stated that, “*unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more*” (**Luke 12:48**). So far you have learned that you have a personal and precious God who desires daily fellowship with you. You have learned something about the resources that He has provided for your spiritual welfare and details about His church of which you are a part. You’ve looked at many wonderful, foundational doctrinal truths. That’s all great but if you ignore your attitude, Satan will use it to undermine you and take away any true usefulness you might ever have in the work of our Lord. Don’t let him do it! Become a part of the process. Don’t be a taker all of your life; become a giver. Let God use you and lift you to great heights in His service...not for your honor and glory, but for His!

SESSION 4

THE SPIRIT OF YOUR LIFE

Attitude matters and the kind of attitude you have is determined and controlled by you. Your attitude is very closely related to the spirit of your life. Your attitude determines your spirit or how others perceive you.

Here is another list of adjectives. They describe the spirits you observe in those around you. From the list, choose the ones that best describe you. Be objective. Are you willing to show your selections to your mate or someone near you who is candidly truthful?

- Joyful. Gloomy. Sour. Cheerful. Upbeat. Pessimistic. Kind. Cruel.**
- Positive. Negative. Happy. Defeated. Pleasant. Unpleasant. Distant.**
- Warm. Gentle. Terse. Abrasive. Harsh. Touchy. Indifferent.**
- Concerned. Lovely. Grace. Legalistic. Bossy. Superiority. Meek.**
- Humble. Proud. Deceptive. Volatile. Boisterous. Quiet. Evil. Bitter.**
- Troubled. Transparent. Contrite. Broken. Hasty. Faithful. Haughty.**
- Excellent. Poor. Slothful. Good. Bad. Calm.**

Words That Describe Your Spirit

REPUTATION / TESTIMONY

Look up the word *reputation* in a good dictionary. You will find that *reputation* is what people generally think about the character of another person or thing.

It is not difficult to see that your spirit is a part of your *reputation*, how you are perceived or known by others. There is more to your reputation than your spirit, but your spirit is a definitely a big part of your reputation. Your effectiveness in life, particularly in Christian ministry to others, will largely depend on how you are perceived. If you are perceived as a good, honest, caring person with something to offer, then some others will be impacted for the better by you. If not, you and whatever you have to offer will largely be rejected.

Look up the following scriptures. Let them speak to you about the value of a good reputation or testimony. Match each passage to the correct concept.

1. For the better or the worse, others do read you like a book and you do have a reputation (___) **1 Timothy 3:7**
2. A good name or reputation is a treasure more valuable than silver or gold (___) **Acts 10:22**
3. “*A good name is better than precious ointment*” which seems to suggest healing qualities (___) **Acts 16:1-2**
4. It is required that pastors have a good reputation among believers and non-believers (___) **Acts 6:3-7**
5. Men “*of honest report*” is a clear teaching that church leaders have good reputations (___) **Proverbs 17:28**
6. Cornelius was a lost Gentile, but he had a good testimony of honesty and responsibility (___) **3 John 12**
7. One of the factors that attracted Paul to Timothy was Timothy’s good reputation (___) **Proverbs 22:1**
8. Demetrius had a good testimony or reputation among all men (___) **Ecclesiastes 7:1**
9. “*Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise*” (___) **2 Corinthians 3:2**
10. Soon after Goliath, David has a name “*much set by*” which speaks of his reputation (___) **Galatians 2:2**
11. Those who faithfully give themselves to vocational ministry are to be highly esteemed (___) **1 Thessalonians 5:13**

12. *“To them which were of reputation”* reveals great wisdom and respect by Paul (___) **1 Samuel 18:30**
13. Like dead flies in ointment, a little folly in one of good reputation does much damage (___) **Hebrews 11:5**
14. Faithful men like Epaphroditus are to be held in great reputation (___) **Acts 22:12**
15. Enoch had one of the greatest testimonies of all, *“that he pleased God”* (___) **Philippians 2:25-29**
16. In a time of great persecution of Christians, Ananias has a good reputation (___) **Acts 5:34**
17. Even a lost person can behave in such a way as to have a good reputation (___) **Ecclesiastes 10:1**
18. *“So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country”* (___) **Joshua 6:27**

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. How would you describe your reputation?
2. How do you think those around you describe your reputation?
3. Do you really want to obey **2 Timothy 2:1-2** and become a mentor, teacher, discipler of others?
4. Do you think the spirit and reputation you have will allow you to have an effective ministry with others?
5. Your spirit and approach to life will directly impact your reputation and effectiveness with others. For the cause of Christ are you willing to change your spirit?

A CASE STUDY OF A GREAT SPIRIT

Read the story of Old Testament Joseph in **Genesis 37, 39-41** then answer these multiple choice questions. Particularly note **Genesis 41:38**. Bear in mind that more than one of the answers may be correct.

1. Joseph was:
 - a. A very withdrawn, introverted and timid person from his childhood through adulthood.
 - b. A very secular man with little confidence in the true God of the Bible.
 - c. The favorite son of his father Jacob.
 - d. A boy with a very bad spirit.

2. From the time Joseph was 17 years old until he was 30, his life could be characterized as:
 - a. A life of ease without disappointments.
 - b. A life of continuous *raw deals*, injustices and disappointments.
 - c. A life of numerous calamities none of which involved efforts against him by humans.
 - d. A life of numerous calamities most of which involved efforts against him by humans.

3. Among the cruel injustices Joseph experienced was:
 - a. Sold into slavery by his own flesh and blood brothers.
 - b. Removal from his homeland and country to a foreign country of a different language.
 - c. Imprisonment in a foreign country over a false and groundless charge against him.
 - d. Ingratitude at the hands of the fellow prisoners whom he helped.

4. **Genesis 41:21-22.** When Joseph's brothers sold him into slavery:
 - a. Joseph was so hardened in spirit that it didn't matter to him.
 - b. The experience was cruel, heartbreaking and devastating to Joseph.
 - c. All of his brothers were sympathetic to Joseph's plight.
 - d. His brothers clearly "*saw the anguish of his soul.*"

5. The kind of treatment Joseph received for 13 years would:
 - a. Turn the spirits of most people very bitter, hard, defensive, cynical and ugly.
 - b. Turn the spirits of most people to joy, thanksgiving, optimism and beauty.
 - c. Have no impact one way or the other on most people.
 - d. Make most people very mad at God and those treated them with such evil and injustice.

6. When Joseph was called from the prison to meet with Pharaoh:
 - a. He knew he was being considered for release and high placement in Pharaoh's government.
 - b. He was determined to use the opportunity to enhance himself.
 - c. He had no idea or intent that this was an opportunity for improvement of his situation.
 - d. He had been thinking of this meeting for a long time and had plotted carefully what he'd say to Pharaoh.

7. When Joseph came before Pharaoh:
 - a. He changed his spirit from the norm to be pleasant, cheerful and positive.
 - b. He didn't change his spirit at all from the norm but manifested his usual spirit.
 - c. His spirit was so beautiful, positive and good that no one could miss it.
 - d. He soon began to present his case of abuse, injustice and mistreatment to Pharaoh.

8. This case of Joseph as presented in the Bible:
 - a. If full of his whining, complaining and self pity over his mistreatment.
 - b. Does not mention any whining, complaining or self pity in Joseph.
 - c. Reveals that Joseph resented his brothers for what they did to him and never forgave them.
 - d. Reveals that Joseph was content in the providence of God even though there were long periods of time when he didn't understand what God was doing.

9. The case of Joseph:
 - a. Is proof that ill circumstances and injustices are not sufficient justification for a bad spirit.
 - b. One can have a great spirit on a routine basis in spite of whatever evils life may provide.
 - c. Is proof that the spirit of every person is a victim of his environment and circumstances.
 - d. Is proof that all people with ugly, sour and bad spirits are justified in having them.

10. The spirit of Joseph which became immediately evident to Pharaoh is the prime reason why:
 - a. Joseph was immediately sent back to prison after his meeting with Pharaoh.
 - b. Joseph was passed over in favor of someone else for promotion.
 - c. Joseph was immediately elevated to the level of prime minister in Egypt, second only to Pharaoh.
 - d. Joseph became such a grand story of ministry and lasting success.

11. Joseph's example:
 - a. Is a clear case of the value of a routine good spirit.
 - b. Says that anyone can have a good spirit regardless of the circumstances that surround him.
 - c. Says that injustices, evils against you and bad circumstances are no excuse for a bad spirit.
 - d. Says your ministry and effectiveness with others will largely depend on your spirit.

12. **Genesis 45:1-8.** Joseph illustrates:
 - a. That a clear focus on God as the ultimate director of all providential affairs and a steadfast trust in Him is the basis for a good spirit void of offence, bitterness and revenge.
 - b. That God doesn't matter, but the power of positive thinking is the key to a good spirit.
 - c. That forgiveness is vital to a good spirit.
 - d. That God is able to sustain and take care of you regardless of the circumstances.

13. As illustrated in the case of Joseph, at least three ingredients are essential to a good spirit. They are:
- a. Forgiveness.
 - b. Commitment of management to God.
 - c. Emotional focus on God and not on people, things or circumstances.
 - d. Lots of money and a trouble-free environment in which to function.

Meditation

Dear disciple, you are preparing for ministry, to impact lives around you for the better. God forbid that you remain a babe, that you relegate yourself to the status of perennial *bench warmer*. **2 Timothy 2:1-2** is for you. How people perceive you will make or break you and your spirit is what they will *see*.

Will you commit yourself right now to its improvement?

SESSION 5

BORN TO REPRODUCE

Dear brother/sister, you are not here to sit on the sidelines of life while the great work of God passes ever by you. Stagnation and idleness are not popular with God. He expects every one who belongs to Him to be actively engaged in His work. He has a purpose for you and will not take kindly to your failure to serve it.

IDLENESS AND SLOTHFULNESS

Work the following exercise to learn how God views idleness and slothfulness. Match each passage to the correct statement or concept.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. | <i>“Why stand ye here all the day idle?”</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | 2 Thessalonians 3:10 |
| 2. | <i>“The sluggard will not plow... therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing”</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Ecclesiastes 10:18 |
| 3. | <i>“The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing”</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Proverbs 6:6-11 |
| 4. | A <i>“virtuous”</i> woman takes care of business and <i>“eateth not the bread of idleness.”</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Proverbs 20:4 |
| 5. | <i>“If any would not work, neither should he eat”</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Matthew 20:3-6 |
| 6. | <i>“Slothfulness”</i> and <i>“idleness”</i> associated together in the same verse | <input type="checkbox"/> | Proverbs 19:15 |
| 7. | The ant used to illustrate the merit and importance of industry and active involvement | <input type="checkbox"/> | Proverbs 13:4 |
| 8. | Sluggards are a disappointment to those who depend on them | <input type="checkbox"/> | Proverbs 31:27 |
| 9. | <i>“Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger”</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 Timothy 5:13 |
| 10. | Idleness tends to produce gossips and busybodies | <input type="checkbox"/> | Hebrews 5:12 |
| 11. | Successful reaping is tied directly to diligent and faithful planting | <input type="checkbox"/> | Hebrews 6:10-12 |

12. “Be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land” (___) **Galatians 6:7**
13. “The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute” (___) **Proverbs 10:26**
14. Believers who ought to be mature and active are rebuked for failure to be so (___) **Proverbs 18:9**
15. “Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord” (___) **Judges 18:9**
16. God knows our work and desires diligence rather than slothfulness (___) **Romans 12:11**
17. “He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster” (___) **Proverbs 12:24**

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. What reason do you have to believe that these passages apply any less to the spiritual work of God than to the physical areas of daily living?
2. Do you know fruitless believers or churches that rarely, if ever, manifest any outward signs of industry?
3. Upon examination of your own spiritual life, do you see fruitlessness and barrenness that you know is there as a direct result of idleness and slothfulness on your part?
4. Can you point to souls won to Christ and to growing believers whom you have directly and deliberately mentored? If not, why not?
5. On the spectrum below, as related to the work of the Lord, locate yourself.

Slothful < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Diligent

BORN TO REPRODUCE

Has it occurred to you that you (yes, you) were *born to reproduce*? That’s just as true spiritually as it is physically. There are two main ways you can do it. You can reproduce yourself by:

1. Bringing lost souls into the family of God. That’s called *evangelism*.
2. Mentoring other believers to become what you are. That’s called *discipleship*.

The following multiple choice exercise will help you see how important to God your reproduction of yourself is. Read the verses then select the best answers. Bear in mind that more than one of the answers may be correct.

1. **Genesis 1:28 and Genesis 9:1.** God's first command to the human race was:
 - a. Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, mind and soul.
 - b. Be an honest, good person.
 - c. Be fruitful, and multiply.
 - d. Always render good for evil.

2. **Genesis 30:1.** A Biblical principle is that all who fail to reproduce themselves:
 - a. Die in terms of longevity beyond their immediate lifetimes.
 - b. Spare themselves the expense and headaches of rearing children.
 - c. Are wise not to bring children into this world that is so full of dangers and miseries.
 - d. Can expect God to be very pleased with them on the day of judgment.

3. **Luke 20:28-32.** This discussion of people who died childless is:
 - a. A great compliment to those who did so.
 - b. A story with very unpleasant ramifications.
 - c. A testimonial to the ignorance of the Sadducees and many people about life in heaven.
 - d. Intended to teach people that reproduction is not important.

4. **Proverbs 30:15-16.** Even though some are unable to have children through no fault of their own, barrenness is generally viewed in the scriptures:
 - a. With disfavor.
 - b. With great favor.
 - c. As unimportant.
 - d. As a serious problem.

5. **Genesis 16:1-5.** Sarai, Abraham's wife, was barren and her displeasure of it led to:
 - a. Generations of peace in the Middle East.
 - b. Generations of strife and war in the Middle East.
 - c. Resignation on her part and acceptance of her condition as the end of the story.
 - d. Efforts on her part to have her husband give her a child by another woman.

6. **Isaiah 54:1.** The birth of a child, especially to one who had been barren, was:
 - a. One of the greatest times of joy in ancient Bible days.
 - b. Not considered an important event at all.
 - c. Viewed as the beginning of great hardship on families.
 - d. A very disappointing and depressing time.

7. **Matthew 28:19-20.** A church, through its members, is to:
 - a. Never concern itself with expansion or reproduction.
 - b. First concern itself with many other activities which are of far greater importance than reproduction and growth.
 - c. First concern itself with bringing lost people to Christ and assimilating them into the church through spiritual development.
 - d. Leave the business of reproduction and growth exclusively to God.

8. **Mark 16:15. Acts 1:8.** Being a Christian should produce a mind set in a believer that is best described as:
 - a. Passive.
 - b. Militant.
 - c. Introverted.
 - d. Unconcerned.

9. **Acts 3:2-8.** Peter's example in this case teaches every believer to:
 - a. Never share what he believes or has in the Lord with anyone else.
 - b. Mind his own business.
 - c. Ignore other people who need what he has.
 - d. Invest whatever he has to offer in the lives of others.

10. **Proverbs 11:30.** Reproducing one's self by winning souls to Christ is:
- One of the wisest things he can do.
 - A waste of his time and energy.
 - Good, but not something he should go out of his way to do.
 - Something that should ever be the effort and desire of every believer.
11. **Daniel 12:3.** In the day of God's judgment of believers, whether or not one reproduced himself in a spiritual sense:
- Won't matter.
 - Will matter but not very much.
 - Will prove to be a big, big matter.
 - Will matter more than most, if not all, other things.
12. **2 Timothy 2:1-2.** One of the main teachings of this passage is:
- Spiritual reproduction of one's self in the lives of others.
 - The importance of being faithful to go to church.
 - Paying one's tithes and offerings.
 - Personally filling one's self with lots of doctrine.

INVESTING YOURSELF IN THE LIFE OF ANOTHER

Below you will find a list of Bible names. These are men who had a teacher-student, mentor-apprentice, discipler-disciple relationship. These who mentored others achieved success that continued far beyond their own personal lifetimes.

In the columns and spaces provided, match these great Bible teams.

Apollos. Elisha. Moses. Jesus Christ. Joshua. Timothy.
Aquilla and Priscilla. Elijah. The apostles. The apostle Paul.

Teacher / mentor

Student / disciple(s)

Acts 16:1-3 and 1 & 2 Timothy

Exodus 33:11

1 Kings 19:19-21

Matthew 10:1-7

Acts 18:24-26

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. Do you have a disciple in your life? If not, why not?
2. Pastors should invest themselves in other pastors. Teachers should do the same as should music people and older brothers in the Lord. Name others who should reproduce.
3. Meditate on the good that will die off the scene where no reproduction occurs.
4. Is there any legitimate reason why you could not teach this material to others?
5. Would you commit yourself right now to some area of specific reproduction?

SESSION 6

GROWTH AND YOUR SPIRITUAL MATURITY LEVEL**A BIBLE PARALLEL**

Your Bible draws a growth parallel of which you need to be keenly aware. Just as the legitimate expectation for natural children is that they develop in a physical way, it is equally legitimate to expect the children of God to develop in a spiritual way.

In this matching exercise connect the correct scripture passage with the proper idea or concept. Each will help you see the parallel for yourself.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Every believer should <i>grow</i> in the Lord | (___) 1 Corinthians 3:1-3 |
| 2. As believers grow up in the Lord, they should put away childish things | (___) 1 Peter 2:2 |
| 3. Those who remain babies when they should have grown up are soundly rebuked | (___) 1 Corinthians 14:20 |
| 4. Envy, strife and divisions are indicators of carnality and spiritual immaturity | (___) Hebrews 5:12-14 |
| 5. Intake of God's spiritual food, His Word, produces spiritual growth | (___) 1 Corinthians 13:11 |
| 6. God's children are not to remain " <i>children in understanding</i> " | (___) 2 Peter 1:5-9 |
| 7. Believers are not be " <i>tossed to and fro</i> " but are to " <i>grow up into him in all things</i> " | (___) 2 Peter 3:18 |
| 8. Spiritual growth is to be in both (grace) and (knowledge) of the Lord | (___) Job 17:9 |
| 9. When the righteous act in a healthy, normal way they grow " <i>stronger and stronger</i> " | (___) Ephesians 4:14-15 |
| 10. God seeks the " <i>fullness</i> " of believers which suggests continuous growth | (___) Ephesians 3:17-19 |

SPIRITUAL GROWTH IN TWO MAIN AREAS OF LIFE

Read again **2 Peter 3:18**. Name the two main areas of life in which God expects spiritual growth in His children.

_____ and _____

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. Why do you suppose God spoke of growth in “*grace*” first?
2. Could it be that God is more concerned about the truth we live or practice than about the truth we know?
3. Does not the word “*grace*” when applied to mortals speak of godly treatment of others including forgiveness, kindness, love, integrity, humility and other such virtues?
4. Meditate on such passages as **John 13:17** and **James 4:17** in connection with these questions.

SOME AREAS OF GROWTH IN GRACE

Below you will find a list of areas of life. Growth in these areas will enhance a spirit of grace within you. As you work this exercise evaluate your own growth in each of these areas. Match the scriptures that are listed with the correct life trait.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| 1. Control of your spirit | () | Galatians 6:2 |
| 2. Temperance which is self-restraint | () | Romans 12:11 |
| 3. Personal discipline | () | James 1:3-4 |
| 4. Patience | () | Proverbs 22:29 |
| 5. Forgiveness | () | 1 Peter 4:8 |
| 6. Loving | () | Romans 13:1 |
| 7. Honesty | () | 1 Timothy 2:2 |
| 8. Dependability | () | Matthew 15:14 |
| 9. Attention to detail | () | 2 Peter 1:6 |
| 10. Follow-through | () | 2 Corinthians 10:4-5 |

- | | | | |
|-----|--|-------|----------------------------|
| 11. | Punctuality | (___) | Ephesians 5:3-4 |
| 12. | Stability | (___) | Ephesians 6:5-7 |
| 13. | Vision | (___) | 1 Peter 5:5-6 |
| 14. | Organizational skills | (___) | 1 Corinthians 4:2 |
| 15. | Wisdom | (___) | 2 Corinthians 8:7 |
| 16. | A spirit of giving | (___) | Acts 4:29 |
| 17. | Personal habits | (___) | 1 Corinthians 15:58 |
| 18. | Subjection to God-ordained authority | (___) | Proverbs 25:19 |
| 19. | Acceptance of God's will for your life | (___) | 1 Corinthians 14:40 |
| 20. | Faith | (___) | Proverbs 16:32 |
| 21. | Faithfulness | (___) | Colossians 1:9 |
| 22. | Boldness | (___) | 2 Thessalonians 1:3 |
| 23. | Humility | (___) | Ephesians 4:32 |
| 24. | Compassion | (___) | Luke 14:28-30 |

GROWTH IN KNOWLEDGE OF THE LORD

Read each scripture then answer the question related to it.

1. **Romans 10:17.** How is it possible to grow in grace apart from knowledge of God's word? _____

2. **Colossians 1:5-6,10.** Is increasing fruitfulness in the Lord tied directly to increasing in the knowledge of God? _____

3. **Romans 12:2.** Is a transformation of behavior to greater godliness possible apart from a mind renewed by God's word? _____
4. **2 Timothy 2:15.** How does a believer grow in knowledge of God's word? _____

FOOL'S GOLD

It has been pointed out that *all that glitters is not gold*. Certain characteristics in other Christians are commonly mistaken as positive evidence of great spiritual maturity. Before moving on to earmarks that do produce a more positive identification, it would be well to consider characteristics that can be misleading. It should be noted that the characteristics in this list do not prove that one is not mature in the Lord, but neither do they prove that he is. It is quite possible for one to bear all of these earmarks and still be quite immature in the Lord and unspiritual.

Work this multiple choice exercise to see for yourself how one may bear one or all of these earmarks and still be very immature and unspiritual. Choose the answer(s) that is **incorrect**.

1. **1 Corinthians 8:1. 1 Corinthians 13:4.** One with **great Bible knowledge**:
 - a. Is always very mature in the Lord and very spiritual.
 - b. May be "*puffed up*" and proud of his knowledge.
 - c. Is often quite good at dotting for long periods over how to *cross "T's" and dot "I's."*
 - d. Great Bible knowledge does not always produce humility. Sometimes it produces pride, arrogance and a Pharisaical, judgmental spirit.

2. **3 John 9.** One with **great boldness**:
 - a. May be a bully and attempt to dominate an entire church.
 - b. Possesses a great virtue when his boldness is harnessed and used wisely.
 - c. Is truly a spiritual, mature old saint of God.
 - d. Can be obnoxious, uncaring and very selfish.

3. **1 Corinthians 3.** One with **old spiritual age** or who has been saved a long time:
 - a. May be much younger in spiritual development than he is in years since salvation.
 - b. Is sure to have grown spiritually with each calendar year since salvation.
 - c. May be an overgrown spoiled brat who behaves much younger than his years of salvation would suggest.
 - d. Sometimes resemble mentally handicapped people.

4. **Matthew 6:1-5.** Those who exude **great pioussness**:
 - a. Can be hypocrites.
 - b. Can be genuine.
 - c. Often deceive people who are highly impressed with the looks of a priest, pope or an old Christian who won't smile or laugh.
 - d. Are always ideal Christians who are very mature in a spiritual sense.

5. **Exodus 23:1-3.** **Great popularity** proves:
 - a. Beyond doubt that a person is truly a mature and spiritual saint of God.
 - b. Neither spiritual maturity nor spiritual immaturity.
 - c. Mordecai, Jeremiah, Aquilla and Priscilla and John who wrote *The Revelation* were not at all mature in the Lord.
 - d. Absalom, King Saul and Herod were all deep and very spiritually mature saints of God.

6. **1 Corinthians 15:58 and James 1:22-27.** An **occasional outstanding Christian act, performance or response to crisis** is:
 - a. Better than consistent godly living over the long-haul.
 - b. Not a positive indication of how one will behave over time.
 - c. Not nearly as good an indicator of what a person really is as is consistent faithful service to God on a routine basis over the long-haul.
 - d. Certain proof that one is a very mature and spiritual person.

7. **Proverbs 16:8.** **Great talent**:
 - a. Confuses many bystanders into thinking the person who has it is really mature and spiritual.
 - b. Such as a great sermon, song or prayer is a sure sign of spirituality and maturity.
 - c. Of itself says nothing for or against spirituality and spiritual maturity.
 - d. Should not be used as a means of deciding another's spiritual level.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. Are you growing in the Lord? If not, why not?
2. How is your growth in grace compared to your growth in knowledge?
3. In working the exercise on *Some Areas of Growth in Grace*, how did you score?
4. Which areas were your strongest? Which were your weakest?
5. Do you think that you can really be successful in positively impacting the lives of others when growth is not occurring in you?
6. Should growth be a life-long project for all believers?
7. What specific plans do you have regarding your own spiritual growth and maturity?

SESSION 7

FIVE MARKS OF SPIRITUAL MATURITY*(A Self Evaluation Session)***Part 1**

Certain earmarks tell you where a person is in his/her natural development in life. It is easy to observe that some are babies, others are small children, others are adolescents, some are physically mature or immature, others are emotionally immature and others are senior citizens with all it physically entails.

What tells us that a person has become mature? It's not too hard to tell. As we *size up* those around us (which makes a difference in how we interface with them) we consider their physical development, the emotional level, whether or not they are mentally handicapped, their ages and other such factors. We don't treat babies the same way we treat senior citizens or wise and responsible people the same way we do fickle and untrustworthy people. One's maturity level makes a difference.

The parallel is there in the spiritual world. As the last session made clear, God expects His children to mature, grow up and act with spiritual responsibility. There are five characteristics, any one of which would suggest maturity in a person. Each is just as applicable to the spiritual realm as it is to the physical realm.

As you work through the remainder of this session evaluate yourself. Honesty with self is very important to forward progress. If you really want to be a useful vessel in the service of God, see where **you** are. You know from the last session the unfounded basis of judgment used by too many. Look at yourself in light of *true marks of spiritual maturity*. Be careful to keep your eyes on your own self. You will find it much easier to evaluate those around you instead of yourself. That would be a big mistake. Too many *great (?)* Christians are there, modern Pharisees of the rankest sort!

Spiritual Maturity Mark #1**OBJECTIVITY**

Objectivity is looking at a matter and approaching a situation honestly, as is it, without distortion or bias. An objective person is one who sees, thinks and acts on the basis of truth and reality apart from subjective factors.

Look up three synonyms of *objective* and list them in the spaces provided.

To learn how God feels about objectivity in His people, look up the following scriptures and fill in the blanks.

“But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without _____, and without _____” (James 3:17).

“I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things _____ one before another, _____ by _____” (1 Timothy 5:21).

Factors That Can Interfere With Objectivity

Match the following scripture passages with the factors that have the high potential of interfering with our objectivity and impartiality.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Self interests | (___) Proverbs 14:29 |
| 2. Persons | (___) Proverbs 18:13 |
| 3. Preconceived notions | (___) James 2:1-9 |
| 4. Anger | (___) Ecclesiastes 7:7 |
| 5. Deliberate deception | (___) Romans 3:13 |

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

- On the following scale, locate yourself.

Subjective < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Objective
- Can you truthfully say that the truth prevails and you have the same standard when your children, parents or family is involved and when they are not?
- What does anger do to your objectivity?
- Do you think anyone who practices a double standard for whatever reason is really mature and trustworthy regardless of his/her age?
- Are you making progress toward becoming a truly objective person?

Spiritual Maturity Mark #2
HUMILITY

True *humility* is a totally honest appraisal of self. As Jesus demonstrated humility is not weakness. One can be very mighty in spirit and still be humble.

Humility is the opposite of *pride* which involves self-exaltation. The strength of pride in each of us makes it extremely difficult to face the reality of who we are. True humility does not inflate or deflate when considering self. Humility is honest and agrees with the reality of what one really is. No believer is spiritual who is dishonest with self. Facing up to self is a significant and big victory for anyone. It is a strong indicator of major growth.

Pride and Humility Mark You with God and Man

Pride is your worst internal enemy and the greatest threat to your spiritual welfare. Conversely, humility is your greatest internal friend.

To give you a more accurate view of your own self, read the following scriptures and fill in the blanks.

1. “For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is _____ and _____, and upon every one that is _____ up; and he shall be brought _____” (**Isaiah 2:12**).
2. “The heart is _____ above all things, and _____: who can know it?” (**Jeremiah 17:9**).
3. “If any man will come after me, let him deny _____, and take up his cross daily, and follow me” (**Luke 9:23**).
4. “For who maketh thee to differ from another? and _____ hast thou that thou didst not _____? now if thou didst receive it, _____, as if thou hadst not received it?” (**1 Corinthians 4:7**).
5. “For whosoever _____ shall be abased; and he that _____ shall be exalted” (**Luke 14:11**).

6. “_____ goeth before _____, and an _____ spirit before a _____. Better it is to be of an _____ spirit with the _____, than to divide the spoil with the _____” (**Proverbs 16:18-19**).
7. “By _____ and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life” (**Proverbs 22:4**).
8. “For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to _____ of _____ more _____ than he ought to think; but to _____, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith” (**Romans 12:3**).
9. “Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, _____ of _____, meekness, longsuffering” (**Colossians 3:12**).

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. In terms of humility, in your own privacy, write a one-page evaluation of yourself.
2. Now that you have finished the one-page evaluation, are you pleased with what you saw?
3. How apt would you be to listen to another Christian who manifests the spirit of humility (or lack thereof) that you manifest?
4. What is your reaction to others who are *too high on themselves*?
5. Do you think someone is really spiritual and mature simply because he/she thinks and says he/she is?
6. On the following scale, locate yourself.

Pride < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Humility

The final three earmarks of spiritual maturity will be considered in the next session which is a companion to this session.

SESSION 8

FIVE MARKS OF SPIRITUAL MATURITY*(A Self Evaluation Session)***Part 2**

Remember that this session is a continuation of the last one. We are considering five marks of spiritual maturity. A main objective of these sessions is your own self-evaluation. Fellow disciple, you need to face squarely what spiritual growth is and look at yourself in light of clear developmental marks. God did not save you to be a *wall flower*. You are not to *sit in the bleachers* while others *play the game*. God saved you that you, too, might become a serious part of the process. Read **Ephesians 2:10** and fill in the blanks.

“For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good _____, which _____ hath before ordained that we should _____ in them.”

Review last week’s session (*Phase 4, Session 7*) then continue.

Spiritual Maturity Mark #3**PROPER RESPONSE TO CRITICISM**

Criticism will come. It may be constructive or it may be destructive. It may come in the form of kind advice from a friend or a blunt and cruel slam from a foe. Your response will say much about your spiritual maturity level. To take it, learn and profit from it is a true measure of maturity. To reject it and continue without profit is a sure sign of immaturity.

THE VICTORY ROAD OF CRITICISM

Many scriptures talk about the importance of reproof and correction. As painful as criticism is, it can be most beneficial when heeded. Conversely, failure to heed it can often be disastrous.

Read these passages, then fill in the blanks.

1. **Proverbs 12:1** *“Whoso loveth _____ loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is _____”*

2. **Proverbs 15:5** “A _____ despiseth his father’s _____: but he that regardeth _____ is prudent”
3. **Proverbs 15:10** “_____ is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall _____”
4. **Proverbs 15:31-32** “The ear that heareth the _____ of life _____ among the wise. He that refuseth _____ despiseth his own _____: but he that heareth _____ getteth understanding”
5. **Proverbs 10:17** “He is in the way of life that keepeth _____: but he that _____ reproof _____”
6. **Proverbs 29:1** “He, that being often reproved _____ his neck, shall suddenly be _____, and that without _____”

Using Criticism to Ensure Victory Over Defeat

Read **James 1:22-27** then draw a line in the following exercise that leads from weakness to improvement and victory over weakness through criticism.

***A Weakness That is Defeating You
Criticism Enters***

(1st set of response options)

Option #1

Refuse to consider it

Option #2

*Consider its merit,
its validity or invalidity*

(2nd set of response options)

Option #1

*Deny and reject it even
when it's true*

Option #2

*Face the true reality and
extent of your weakness*

(3rd set of response options)

Option #1

*Allow the reality to depress
and defeat you*

Option #2

*Determine by God's grace
to correct the situation*

(4th set of response options)

Option #1

*Have good intentions but
nothing more*

Option #2

*Get up and get to work
correcting the problem*

Victory Over the Weakness That is Defeating You

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. How do you handle criticism?
2. Do you automatically reject criticism when it is destructive or when it reaches you *via the grapevine*?
3. Does it ever occur to you that the criticism may be true, at least in part?
4. Could it be that you are currently suffering grief and misery because you are locked into a direction of life about which many have warned and criticized you?
5. Could it be that your life would be much better and you could have avoided many a heartache if you had simply *listened*?
6. On the following scale, locate yourself.

Ignore criticism < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Honestly evaluate criticism

Spiritual Maturity Mark #4
PROPER RESPONSE TO ADVERSITY

The centuries have offered a parade of *fair weather soldiers*, those who speak boldly and with authority until they *smell the smoke of gunpowder*. Many a Christian has stood in a church building and sung with gusto the great hymns of the faith about battle and faithfulness and said *Amen* to sermons about commitment, service and sacrifice to God. They gave every appearance of seasoned veterans, the staunchest soldiers of the cross until they got really sick, a dear loved one perished prematurely or in some radically unjust way, they suffered serious financial hardship or until other major trials or adversities arrived. Somehow that *spiritual cheerleader* became a *spiritual wimp*. *Mr. Loudmouth* is now mad at God. He who sang so passionately about *standing on the promises* has become *offended at the pastor* or *disillusioned with the church and Christianity*.

To help you gain a better understanding of how God can use adversity to both (1) accomplish good purposes fully understood only by Him and (2) for the eternal and long-term good of His child who experiences it, please read the following scriptures and complete the multiple choice exercise. Identify the answer(s) that is correct.

1. **John 9:1-3.** This case illustrates the fact that:
 - a. God sometimes allows adversity in people in order that He might manifest His divine power in them.
 - b. The person suffering the adversity may not be aware of what God is doing through or with the adversity.
 - c. There is purpose to the adversities God allows into our lives.
 - d. Every adversity is not the direct result of some immediate sin in the life of the person who suffers it.

2. **Psalms 119:67-75.** Adversity or “*affliction* :”
 - a. Can turn erring children of God back into a right direction.
 - b. Should result in *learning* and improvement in the afflicted.
 - c. It is “*faithfulness*” in God that causes Him to afflict us when we’re wrong.
 - d. Is always bad for us and God should never allow it to happen.

3. **Habakkuk 3:17-19.** When affliction comes into our lives we should:
 - a. Get upset and mad about it and blame God.
 - b. Look to God for His sustaining grace and rejoice in Him.
 - c. Just quit.

- d. Complain and let God and all those around us know that we're upset, that we think it's not fair and that we're unhappy with God and the whole situation.
4. **2 Corinthians 12:7-10.** When adversity comes into our lives we should:
 - a. Manifest our spiritual strength and maturity by standing strong with joy.
 - b. Realize that the power of God and His sustaining grace can be demonstrated in and through us as we stand strong in Him.
 - c. Take a deep pleasure in knowing that God has a purpose in our lives and that He can and will sustain us as we trust Him.
 - d. Turn to God for sustaining grace rather than turning against Him in resentment.
 5. **1 Peter 1:6-7.** In the course of living a Christian life:
 - a. It is certain that adversity and hardship will come.
 - b. Proper response to adversity is precious to God and that will be clear when Jesus returns.
 - c. One can make like a champion Christian when the going is easy then behave in very non-Christian ways when times get tough, but such inconsistent and contradictory behavior makes no statement about his spirituality or maturity level.
 - d. Response to hardship and adversity is not important.
 6. **1 Corinthians 10:13.** In the face of adversity every believer should:
 - a. Keep in mind that God can supply adequate grace regardless of the situation or its severity.
 - b. Do the best he can to cope, ever realizing that God doesn't care.
 - c. Realize that such things as our problems are too insignificant for God's time and attention.
 - d. Blame his problems on God.
 7. **2 Corinthians 3:2-3.** How a believer responds to adversity:
 - a. Makes an unmistakable statement about his spirituality and maturity level.
 - b. Will never be observed or noticed by bystanders.
 - c. Is not worth considering.
 - d. Should be an important issue to each of us.

8. **1 Corinthians 3:10-15.** At *The Judgment Seat of Christ* which is for believers:
- Those who talked loudly about their love and service for God but who fizzled in the hour of testing will receive the acclaim of God.
 - Those who claimed they were spiritual and mature but whose records show failure under adversity will receive the acclaim of God.
 - Those who did the will and work of God, whether or not they made any claims of spirituality or maturity, will receive the acclaim of God.
 - It will become obvious that the spiritual and mature saints were the ones who served God consistently with a right heart through the *thick* and the *thin* of life.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

- How do you handle adversity?
- Has your dedication, faithfulness, attitude and service to God changed in the face of trials?
- Do you really think a person is spiritual and mature who buckles under pressure?
- Do you really think a believer is a great, spiritual and mature Christian simply because he does very well when all is easy?
- How do you rate yourself under stress, trial, pressure, adversity?

Poorly during adversity < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Faithful during adversity

Spiritual Maturity Mark #5

REPRODUCTION

When people grow up, they're expected to reproduce. In the whole natural world of life reproduction is synonymous with maturity. The drive to reproduce comes with maturity. It is the way to future generations.

Why should God's children think it should be any other way in the spiritual world? How can there be a future generation of believers unless current believers reach them? How can there be a next generation of preachers, teachers, Christian musicians, church workers and other servants of God apart from spiritual reproduction?

You have already worked exercises that establish the Biblical validity and basis of spiritual reproduction. Those will not be repeated here except to remind you of two key verses. The first is **Genesis 1:22** where God's first commandment to the human race is recorded. "*And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.*" The second is **2 Timothy 2:2** which is the central verse for this entire ***Basic Discipleship*** course. "*And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.*"

There can be no successful argument to the fact that spiritual reproduction must be the heart of our Christian existence. Neither can there be successful argument to the fact that reproduction is one of the most irrefutable marks of maturity in any living being. It is very hard to consider any living being, including believers, mature until they reach the point of reproduction.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. How many times have you spiritually reproduced yourself?
2. Are you seriously trying to reproduce yourself?
3. Would you right now commit yourself to God that you will do all within your power to bring someone to Him?
4. Are you willing to bring a disciple through this ***Basic Discipleship*** course?
5. In evaluating yourself with the five marks of maturity, how did you score?

SESSION 9

CHARACTER COUNTS

Yes! Character counts! Morals matter! Integrity is important! Without it, you will become a reproach to the cause of Christ. If not openly, in their hearts people will mock when they learn that you name the blessed name of Jesus, especially at any efforts on your part at Christian impact on them. That will include your own children as well as strangers. What you say will never rise above what you are.

WHAT CHARACTER IS

One U.S. Congressman said, “*Character is doing right when nobody’s looking.*”

Look up the word *character* in your dictionary. Consider the words *character*, *reputation* and *self-perception*. Below are the definitions of each word. Write the correct word in the blank by each definition.

- _____ *What people generally think about the character of another person.*
- _____ *The total of things that a person is, feels, thinks and does as known by God.*
- _____ *What a persons thinks about his own character.*

CHARACTER TRAITS

Below is a list of good character traits. Do not suppose that these are all there are. Following this list of character traits you will find an equal number of Bible passages with clues. In the blanks provided, write the character trait that best matches the passage and clues.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Courage. | Decisiveness. | Availability. | |
| Generosity. | Temperance. | Hospitality. | |
| Initiative. | Punctuality. | Endurance. | |
| Orderliness. | Gratefulness. | Resourcefulness. | |
| Loyalty. | Morality. | Responsibility. | Alertness. |
| Thriftiness. | | Cautiousness. | |
| Contentment. | Flexibility. | Joyfulness. | |
| Determination. | Kindness. | Integrity. | Purity. |

1. _____ **Genesis 24:15-25***Clues:*

- a. Using time, energy and other resources wisely in order to complete my priorities.
- b. Adapting to meet my needs and the needs of the one I serve.
- c. Rebekah is a good Bible example of this character trait.
- d. Refusing to become entangled with the affairs of life in order to stay free to pursue the best course of action.
- e. The willingness and ability to change plans and courses as needed.

2. _____ **Ephesians 5:3-5***Clues:*

- a. Old Testament Joseph is a very good example of this character trait.
- b. Includes keeping one's body sexually pure.
- c. Includes paying one's debts and properly attending other obligations.
- d. Includes the practice of a high code of ethics.
- e. Precludes child molestation and all sex outside of marriage.

3. _____ **Joshua 10:24-25. Psalm 27:14. Psalm 31:24***Clues:*

- a. Believing that God can and will take care of you regardless of what you face.
- b. Applying the resources you have in whatever ways necessary in the face of overwhelming odds.
- c. Confidence in God and not in self.
- d. Young David in the face of Goliath is a Bible example of this character trait.
- e. Going forward in the strength of God even when the way seems hopeless.

4. _____ **1 Peter 5:8. 1 Timothy 3:2***Clues:*

- a. Remembering that the heart of even the best man is corrupt and that only God is unfailingly trustworthy.
- b. Recognizing that the majority is often wrong.
- c. Refusal to go beyond the protection of my God-given resources.
- d. Realizing that even self is not trustworthy.
- e. Accepting the fact that one's greatest ability can also be his greatest point of vulnerability.

5. _____ **1 Corinthians 2:2***Clues:*

- a. Staying with a right course in spite of resistance and obstacles.
- b. Conquering a seemingly impossible task by systematically attacking it on small points that are achievable.
- c. Refusal to be distracted from the completion of the task.
- d. Recognition that present struggles are often essential to future achievement.
- e. Joshua's conquest of Canaan is an excellent example of this character trait.

6. _____ **Psalm 25:21***Clues:*

- a. Abimelech in **Genesis 20:4-10** is a Bible example of this character trait.
- b. The quality of being honest and trustworthy.
- c. Honesty and uprightness.
- d. Applies not only to honesty of speech but also honesty of lifestyle.
- e. Involves consistency and freedom from hypocrisy.

7. _____ **Matthew 13:52***Clues:*

- a. Skilled at solving problems and getting out of trouble.
- b. Seeing resources that are commonly overlooked by others.
- c. Using my time, talent and treasure to extend and enhance the work of God.
- d. Avoiding entrapments to extend one's ability and usefulness.
- e. Hiram's help to Solomon in **1 Kings 5:1-10** illustrates this character trait.

8. _____ **Galatians 5:22-23. 2 Peter 1:6***Clues:*

- a. Care in keeping one's actions, appetites and feelings under proper control.
- b. Moderation.
- c. One's spirit brought into control under the Spirit of God.
- d. **2 Corinthians 10:4-5** teaches that only submission to the Spirit of God through His word can produce this character trait.
- e. From **Philippians 3:8-10** it is evident that Paul had gained this character trait.

9. _____ **Genesis 18:17-19***Clues:*

- a. Abraham is a good Bible example of this character trait.
- b. Properly taking care of business and assignments.
- c. Trustworthiness in the completing of tasks.
- d. Realizing the importance of accepting a task or assignment.
- e. The ability to be counted on to get the job done and done right.

10. _____ **Acts 20:35. Luke 6:38***Clues:*

- a. Willing to give or share.
- b. Not selfish or stingy.
- c. Openhanded and giving the right amount at the right time.
- d. Giving even when the gift may require personal sacrifice.
- e. In **Acts 3:2-9** Peter illustrates this character trait.

11. _____ **Ephesians 4:32. Colossians 3:12***Clues:*

- a. Showing goodness, generosity and sympathy.
- b. Efforts to help and relieve those in distress or need.
- c. Returning good for evil.
- d. Always ready to help others and do good.
- e. David's actions toward King Saul reflect this character trait.

12. _____ **Mark 14:38. 1 Corinthians 16:13***Clues:*

- a. Watchful and ready.
- b. Recognizing opportunities and dangers which others overlook.
- c. Anticipating the actions of those who seek to harm us.
- d. Visualizing the consequences of subtle dangers.
- e. Noah is a Bible example of this character trait.

13. _____ **Esther 2:21-23***Clues:*

- a. Mordecai to King Ahasuerus is a Bible example of this character trait.
- b. Faithful to one's family, duty, beliefs, friends, etc.
- c. Standing with those you serve in their times of need.
- d. Knowing and following the wishes of those responsible for you.
- e. Adjusting your schedule to meet the needs of the one you serve and being a faithful messenger to him.

14. _____ **1 Timothy 6:6-8. Hebrews 13:5***Clues:*

- a. Happiness with what one has or is.
- b. Satisfied; not wanting anything else and unencumbered with the bondage of personal expectations.
- c. Valuing God-given relationships more than earthly possessions.
- d. Happiness with the way God made you and how He is providing for you.
- e. Zacchaeus definitely did not have this character trait before he met Jesus.

15. _____ **1 Peter 3:15***Clues:*

- a. That which can be gotten, reached and used.
- b. The rejection of hindrances that keep one from being disposable in the time of need.
- c. Refusal to be deterred and taken *out of the loop* by deceptive distractions.
- d. Opportunity for use whenever the need exists, not only at convenient times.
- e. The Philippian church of **Philippians 4:15-16** illustrate this character trait.

16. _____ **Matthew 5:8. 1 Timothy 5:22. Titus 1:15-16**

Clues:

- a. The maintenance of a separated, holy, godly life by a believer.
- b. The rejection of entanglements that identify one with the world.
- c. Moral goodness and innocence.
- d. Not mixed, dirty or polluted with ungodly speech, actions or attitudes.
- e. Dorcas in **Acts 9:36-39** is a Bible example of this character trait.

17. _____ **1 Corinthians 14:33,40**

Clues:

- a. Organizing and using resources to their greatest efficiency.
- b. Being specific in both analysis and approach.
- c. Involves plans, organization and systematic structure.
- d. *A place for everything and everything in its place.*
- e. King Solomon is a Bible example of this character trait.

18. _____ **2 Timothy 2:3-4**

Clues:

- a. Setting aside privileges which weaken me or others.
- b. Knowledge and commitment to using the resources available to me in the most efficient manner.
- c. Maintaining commitment to a goal even during times of pressure and obstacles.
- d. To hold up under suffering; to bear up; to stand.
- e. Queen Esther is a Bible example of this character trait.

19. _____ **Romans 12:11**

Clues:

- a. Diligent, vigilant, prompt, quick to take care of business.
- b. Doing the right thing at the right time.
- c. Refusal to put things off and vacillate.
- d. Rising quickly to the occasion in the time of need and attending responsibilities in a timely manner.
- e. Barzillai in **2 Samuel 17:27-29** is an excellent example of this character trait.

20. _____ **Romans 12:13. 1 Peter 4:9**

Clues:

- a. A generous and friendly way of treating others, particularly guests.
- b. Providing leadership for a peaceful and harmonious surrounding.
- c. Aquila and Priscilla are great Bible examples of this character trait.
- d. Making sure the environment is proper for those we serve.
- e. A character trait that calms people, makes them feel at ease and which paves the way for Christian ministry.

21. _____ **Joshua 7:10-13**

Clues:

- a. The ability to get things done without having to be told what to do.
- b. Taking the first step in bringing something about.
- c. Responding wisely and quickly to situations of need or danger.
- d. Reaching out, exploring and taking the lead.
- e. Abigail in **1 Samuel 25:14-32** is a classic example of this character trait.

22. _____ **Proverbs 18:9**

Clues:

- a. The opposite of wastefulness and careless excess.
- b. Preparing in times of plenty to meet future needs.
- c. Learning to live within your means.
- d. Accepting and practicing the reality that God's resources are not to be abused or misused.
- e. Taking care of what you have to extend its usefulness.

23. _____ **James 1:2-6**

Clues:

- a. Showing or causing gladness and happiness.
- b. Providing brightness in the lives of others regardless of outward conditions.
- c. The Apostles in **Acts 5:41** illustrate this character trait.
- d. A condition that comes from knowing you are where God intends you to be.
- e. A trait that can have a great uplifting impact on the spirit of others

24. _____ **Philippians 4:6. Colossians 3:15**

Clues:

- a. Refusal to all the difficulties of life blind one to the blessings.
- b. Appreciation to God and to all those whom He has used to minister to me.
- c. Investment in others to insure that the process that reached me does not end with me.
- d. Proving my appreciation to God for His goodness to me by honoring Him with the firstfruits of all my substance.
- e. The leper of **Luke 17:12-16** is an example of this character trait.

25. _____ **1 Kings 18:21**

Clues:

- a. Nehemiah is a clear Bible example of this character trait.
- b. Firmness, determination and clear direction.
- c. Refusing to consider a decision or direction that is known to be wrong.
- d. Making present commitments and moves to avoid future failures.
- e. Evaluating courses of action quickly and accurately and devoting all energies to the best course of action.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. Based on the character traits considered in this exercise how do you score yourself?
Check one.
 - _____ A 90 - 100
 - _____ B 80 - 89
 - _____ C 70 - 79
 - _____ D 60 - 69
 - _____ F 0 - 59
2. Do you think your current character equips you to have an effective Christian ministry?
3. Are you brave enough to ask a true and honest person who knows you (mate, friend, family member) to tell you the truth about what he sees in your character? You must promise to take the truth without offense or reprisals. You may not find anyone willing to do so.
4. Change is **very** hard work. It takes time and cold honesty. How do you feel about the way the truth has exposed you and the changes you need?
5. By God's enabling grace are you willing to work on improving your character?

CHARACTER AND MINISTRY

For a better look at the impact of character on Christian ministry, match the following scriptures with the proper statements and concepts.

1. Jesus warned against following the Pharisee because "*for they say, and do not.*" (___) **2 Samuel 12:14**
2. The command to "*So speak ye, and so do*" suggests that good character is important (___) **2 Corinthians 3:2-3**
3. Like an open book people are reading the character of Christians (___) **2 Timothy 2:21**
4. Enoch is a clear message that character is very important with God (___) **Psalms 51:1-13**

5. The great character of Paul gave tremendous weight to his message (___) **Proverbs 14:34**
6. Apart from the character trait of love, one's message is really empty (___) **Proverbs 19:26**
7. Only as *vessels* with good character can believers expect to be useful to God (___) **James 2:12**
8. "*Sin is a reproach to any people*" (___) **1 Timothy 4:12**
9. A son void of good character is a shame and reproach to his parents (___) **Matthew 23:3**
10. A breach in King David's character caused multitudes to mock him (___) **1 Corinthians 13:1-3**
11. A man void of good character cannot legitimately become a pastor or deacon (___) **1 Timothy 3**
12. Paul suggests that apart from good character, bystanders can "*despise*" Christians (___) **1 Peter 2:12**
13. God begs for good character in believers that they may be able to reach others (___) **Acts 24:16**
14. David taught that cleansing of character precedes the reaching of sinners (___) **Hebrews 11:5**

Dear disciple, in just one month you will complete this course. May there be a growing passion in your heart to be used of God! May it be within your heart to reach out and impact the lives of others even as you have been impacted! The fields truly are white unto harvest, both (1) for the reaching of lost souls who know not Jesus Christ and (2) for the helping of younger brothers and sisters to grow up in the Lord. There is a great need for you in the work of the Lord.

Please think about the vessel you are. Each of these sessions is designed to bring you closer and closer to becoming a *Discipleship Minister*. From the start the hope has been that you would grow and grow and grow during this experience, that you would grow to the point of becoming a reproducer of all that you are and have gained. Please don't stop short.

You have a person who has been standing with you, helping you to grow. Talk to him/her. Don't be inhibited about your fears and weaknesses. We all have them but by God's grace we can deal with them and be victorious in the Lord.

Spend extra time meditating on this session. Regardless of how much you might know a weak character will seriously handicap all of your Christian efforts. It may prove fatal to them.

You now belong to God, not yourself. To you **1 Corinthians 6:20** says, *“For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God’s.”*

SESSION 10

AN EFFECTIVE POTTER

You want to do it. Yes! You really would like to make a difference for the better in the lives of others. Your heart is there to influence, to lead, to help your brothers and sisters. You'd love to see them grow in the Lord and come to a place where they, too, can stand and carry on the good work of God. You realize there is more to it than merely starting someone in a discipleship course like this and handing him a new study sheet each week for a year. That's important and a very definite step in the right direction, but that's not all it takes.

This session is a very *how to* study. It will bring into focus many of the more subtle factors that mean the difference between success and failure with other people. Those "*factors*" are not so commonly understood by the masses. It is not difficult to spot two very closely matched individuals, both of whom are sincere and desirous of helping and making a difference. Each is a Christian. They believe essentially the same. They are of similar ages and backgrounds and look very much alike, yet one seems to succeed with leading and impacting others while the other languishes. Why? What's the difference? Why do some seem to be effective potters, molders of other people while other well-meaning souls are not?

**CHARACTERISTICS OF THOSE WHO
HAVE POWER WITH OTHERS**

Below is a list of leadership traits. You will find all or most of these characteristics or traits in all good leaders, those who command the respect and following of others.

To be an effective potter in the work of God, you must make these characteristics your own. As you work this exercise, keep evaluating yourself. See which of these characteristics are you and which ones are not you. This exercise can help you identify areas of your life that need work.

Study the clues carefully. Each clue will give you more insight into the nature of the characteristic. The clues can serve as guides for your improvement and growth.

In the blanks provided, write the leadership characteristic that best matches the Bible passage and the clues.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. <i>They are servants</i> | 2. <i>They are patient and forbearing</i> |
| 3. <i>They are educators</i> | 4. <i>They are dreamers</i> |
| 5. <i>They are people of truth</i> | 6. <i>They possess a spirit of excellence</i> |
| 7. <i>They know harmony</i> | 8. <i>They take a stand</i> |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 9. <i>They really care</i> | 10. <i>They have a zealous, positive spirit</i> |
| 11. <i>They are pragmatic</i> | 12. <i>They are responsible</i> |
| 13. <i>They are good examples</i> | 14. <i>They are winners</i> |
| 15. <i>They are tough</i> | 16. <i>They are initiators</i> |
| 17. <i>They are competent</i> | 18. <i>They are consistent</i> |
| 19. <i>They keep growing</i> | 20. <i>They are not saviors</i> |
| 21. <i>They walk with God</i> | 22. <i>They are decisive</i> |

1.

Proverbs 3:3-4. Psalm 91:1-4. Psalm 61:6-7. Psalm 51:6

Clues:

- a. Means always speaking that which is honest and right.
- b. Means that one's conduct agrees with his words or speech.
- c. Involves identifying and dealing with real issues and substance, not merely issues of little or no importance or substance while true issues are ignored or avoided.
- d. Involves true diagnosis.
- e. Involves true medicine that addresses reality.

2.

Ephesians 6:10-18

Clues:

- a. These have convictions and are not afraid to let them be known.
- b. These are willing to defend those within their care.
- c. This demands boldness in being for some things and against other things.
- d. This implies pressure and the courage to face it.
- e. The ability to do this demands availing one's self of information and equipment.

3.

Zechariah 11:17. Jude 22*Clues:*

- a. Leadership demands more than a mere “*professional*” arrangement.
- b. This characteristic will send one to the aid of those within his care even when doing so means hardship and inconvenience.
- c. These make it their business to know the needs and state of their people.
- d. This characteristic cannot co-exist with selfishness and slothfulness.
- e. This characteristic restrains one from becoming side-tracked and from neglect of his people.

4.

Matthew 20:25-28*Clues:*

- a. Jesus said practice of this characteristic is the way to true greatness.
- b. This characteristic causes one to seriously look for the needs of others.
- c. Real leadership is not seized; it is earned by this characteristic.
- d. One way to practice this characteristic is to meet the needs of others.
- e. Only love can motivate consistent practice of this characteristic.

5.

Romans 12:18. 1 Corinthians 1:10. Psalm 133:1-3*Clues:*

- a. Without practice of this characteristic there will be divisions and lack of cooperation.
- b. In **Matthew 12:25** Jesus said, “*Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand.*”
- c. It would be almost impossible to sustain this condition apart from forgiveness.
- d. Achieving this condition demands a great degree of tolerance.
- e. Production of this condition creates the best environment for cooperation and progress.

6.

Proverbs 15:7. Hosea 4:1-6**Clues:**

- a. Teachers have some of the most profound and lasting influence of all people.
- b. *“Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little” (Isaiah 28:9-10).*
- c. All true leaders make it their business to ever instruct and upgrade those who follow them.
- d. This can be accomplished by verbal instruction and by visible example.
- e. In one way or another, we are all practicing this characteristic for the better or for the worse.

7.

Colossians 3:12-15**Clues:**

- a. This characteristic is needed since there are no perfect people.
- b. Growth and bringing people to maturity takes time.
- c. If people are condemned and *put down* when they fail, they can easily become discouraged and possibly turn away from serving God.
- d. In view of God’s approach to each of us, practice of this characteristic should not be so difficult.
- e. Acceptance of the reality of the frailty of all men is the basis for this characteristic.

8.

Philippians 4:13. 2 Corinthians 4:8-9**Clues:**

- a. In view of the finished work of Jesus Christ, the victory for all believers has already been won.
- b. These people take **1 Corinthians 10:13** literally.
- c. These know that whatever comes, they have the Lord and He will sustain them.
- d. This characteristic has much to do with attitude.
- e. There is no legitimate reason why every believer should not have this spirit.

9.

2 Timothy 2:3. James 5:11. Ezekiel 2:6-7**Clues:**

- a. Leading and serving is very hard work.
- b. Having this characteristic does not mean one is hard and calloused. It does mean he is durable and not fragile or easy to break.
- c. A true shepherd bears this characteristic.
- d. People who lack this characteristic will soon become wearied or offended in their efforts to strengthen and up-build the lives of others.
- e. Those with a *thin skin* will not see much success in the work of the Lord.

10.

1 Corinthians 9:20-22**Clues:**

- a. This characteristic has to do with flexibility and finding a way to get the job done.
- b. This characteristic means one can bend and adapt without breaking or departing from the truth.
- c. This philosophy is result oriented.
- d. When people lose this characteristic, they stagnate.
- e. These are the people who don't take "No" for an answer.

11.

Proverbs 29:18. Hebrews 11:24-27**Clues:**

- a. These are the ones who have the ability to see what others do not see.
- b. Without this characteristic the people perish.
- c. Don't ever be afraid to open your spiritual eyes to the possibilities.
- d. Old Testament Joseph had this characteristic.
- e. These have direction in their lives. They're *going somewhere*.

12.

2 Timothy 2:4. Joshua 7:10-13. 2 Kings 7:3-4**Clues:**

- a. These are the ones who do not wait on others to start.
- b. These are the ones who prefer offence over the status quo.
- c. The Bible process of sowing and reaping demands this characteristic.
- d. These are self-starters.
- e. These do not measure themselves by others; their standard is God.

13.

2 Timothy 2:15**Clues:**

- a. Having this condition demands skills and abilities.
- b. Reaching this condition usually demands learning or education.
- c. Sometimes this condition demands experience.
- d. This characteristic is rarely innate to anyone. Even those born with natural abilities must develop them.
- e. Mastery of this characteristic with others involves four stages: (1) ability to see a need, (2) a plan to address the need, (3) involving others in the plan and (4) keeping an eye on the enterprise.

14.

1 Timothy 4:12. Titus 2:7-8**Clues:**

- a. Potential followers are almost always more interested in who and what their leader is than in what he can say or do.
- b. Leadership is a lifestyle, not merely a series of instructions and commands.
- c. People follow those who practice what they preach.
- d. It's the strength of integrity and example that moves people in the Lord's work to follow with zeal, enthusiasm and loyalty.
- e. No one can sit by and watch in a detached way the lives of those whom they would touch and expect success.

15.

Proverbs 25:19**Clues:**

- a. Irresponsibility is one of leadership's most defeating flaws.
- b. Failure to have this trait is well know for blaming someone else.
- c. Those with this trait do not *pass the buck*.
- d. These see that the job gets done.
- e. No one is going to long stay with someone upon whom he cannot depend.

16.

1 Corinthians 15:58**Clues:**

- a. *"Oh, consistency, thou art a rare jewel!"*
- b. With this trait comes the ideas of faithfulness and dependability.
- c. In the Bible the most successful servants of God such as Abraham, Moses, David, Daniel and Paul always had this characteristic.
- d. The trait is the product of commitment to fixed positions.
- e. This characteristic is the tap root of trust which is vital to leadership.

17.

Malachi 1:6-8,12-14. 1 Corinthians 10:31**Clues:**

- a. God will never be satisfied with less than your best.
- b. These believe that things that are worth doing at all are worth doing right.
- c. These know that they must ultimately give account to God for the jobs they do.
- d. This spirit should not be the exception; it should be the rule, one's routine.
- e. This spirit in one is very inspiring to followers.

18.

2 Peter 3:18. 1 Timothy 4:15**Clues:**

- a. These are continuing to improve, enlarge, increase.
- b. To keep this up, believers must stay in the word of God.
- c. One area of life where this should occur is in character.
- d. Another area where this should occur is in efficiency.
- e. Pride and laziness will prevent this process in one's life.

19.

Jeremiah 17:5. 2 Corinthians 3:5-6**Clues:**

- a. These do not try to be all things to all people.
- b. These work diligently to turn people from themselves and to the Lord as the source of real help.
- c. The Lord is the real problem solver.
- d. Those who violate this rule often are *workaholics* who take too much on themselves to their own overload and burn-out.
- e. The leader's role is not to do it all, but to teach others to assume responsibility also.

20.

James 1:8. 1 Kings 18:21**Clues:**

- a. These make a decision and move forward.
- b. Making good decisions requires good home-work: fact-finding and knowledge of the options.
- c. People do not long follow those who do not seem to know where they are going.
- d. Few things seem to motivate followers like clear-cut, firm direction in their leader.
- e. Indecision is confusing.

21.

Titus 2:14. Galatians 4:18. Philippians 4:8

Clues:

- a. Enthusiasm is contagious!
- b. Negativism is contagious!
- c. Believers have every reason in the world to have a positive outlook.
- d. A negative, pessimistic, complaining person is discouraging.
- e. The Bible teaches believers to look up with joy.

22.

Genesis 5:24. Genesis 6:9. Acts 4:13

Clues:

- a. No person who fails here will long stay in a position of effective leadership.
- b. God is our source of strength. We must stay in touch with Him.
- c. There is no excuse for failure to stay close to God.
- d. This characteristic requires frequent (1) time in God's word and (2) prayer.
- e. When you maintain a constant touch with Jesus, many will see it and want to follow you.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

1. How did you score? Circle your grade. "A" "B" "C" "D" "F"
2. Are people drawn to you for spiritual guidance? If not, why not?
3. Have people turned away from you? Is the reason found on the above list?
4. Do you really think that improvement by you in any one of the 22 points is beyond your ability?
5. Do you know people who really need your spiritual help?
6. What do you suppose would keep them from following you?
7. Impacting other people is really not magic at all. It's adherence to Bible basics.

SESSION 11

FAITHFUL TILL DEATH

“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life” (Revelation 2:10).

Dear disciple of Jesus Christ, the assignment to which you have been called is unending. As long as you live mortally, God expects you to be a discipler, a mentor of others. Meditate on those words *“faithful till death.”*

FAITHFUL

To gain a better understanding of *faithfulness* and its gravity, complete the following multiple choice exercise. Remember that more than one answer may be correct.

1. **1 Corinthians 4:2.** In God’s *“stewards”* or servants, such as you and I are, faithfulness is:
 - a. Optional.
 - b. Not an important consideration.
 - c. Required.
 - d. Dependant upon the circumstances.

2. **Proverbs 25:19.** An *“unfaithful man”* is a great source of:
 - a. Confidence.
 - b. Trust.
 - c. Grief.
 - d. Lack of confidence.

3. **1 Corinthians 1:9. Deuteronomy 7:9. 1 Kings 8:56. 2 Timothy 2:13.** God is:
 - a. Faithful.
 - b. Unfaithful.
 - c. Faithful most of the time.
 - d. Unpredictable.

4. **1 Corinthians 10:13. Hebrews 6:18. Hebrews 10:23.** God's trustworthiness depends upon His:
 - a. Mercy.
 - b. Faithfulness.
 - c. Goodness.
 - d. Love.

5. **Lamentations 3:22-23.** God's faithfulness is the basis for:
 - a. His mercy.
 - b. Our trust in Him.
 - c. All natural laws.
 - d. The fulfillment of all of His promises.

6. **Psalms 19:1-3.** God's faithfulness is seen in:
 - a. The natural world.
 - b. The Bible.
 - c. The history of the world.
 - d. The person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ.

7. **Revelation 1:5. Revelation 19:11.** Because Jesus Christ is God, He too is:
 - a. Faithful.
 - b. Absolutely trustworthy.
 - c. To be watched with caution.
 - d. To be doubted.

8. **Luke 16:10-12.** On the issue of faithfulness, Jesus taught that:
 - a. Faithfulness in little responsibilities does not matter.
 - b. Men should be entrusted with big responsibilities only after they have proven themselves faithful in small matters.
 - c. Faithfulness is important whether the matter is large or small.
 - d. Faithfulness should be a way of life with every steward of God.

9. **Matthew 25:14-30.** In Jesus' teaching on stewardship:
 - a. He was very sympathetic to and tolerant of the unfaithful servant.
 - b. The issue of faithfulness is ingrained throughout.
 - c. Faithfulness pays.
 - d. Unfaithfulness doesn't pay good dividends.

10. **Psalms 5:8-10.** Unfaithfulness is generally looked upon:
 - a. With great favor.
 - b. With great contemptuousness.
 - c. With much sympathy.
 - d. As a great virtue.

11. **Psalms 89:1-33.** Faithfulness is generally considered:
 - a. To be a great virtue.
 - b. As a trait worthy of great honor and praise.
 - c. A characteristic to be desired and sought.
 - d. A characteristic of God that should also be found in His stewards.

12. **Proverbs 28:20. 2 Kings 12:15.** Inherent with faithfulness is:
 - a. Many curses.
 - b. Many blessings.
 - c. Trust.
 - d. Doors of opportunity that would otherwise never open.

13. **3 John 1-6.** Any steward of God can and should be faithful in:
 - a. All things both large and small, public and private.
 - b. Only in things seen by others.
 - c. Only in big matters but not in details.
 - d. In religious activities but not in daily, secular tasks.

14. **Genesis 39:1-6.** In the great biography of Old Testament Joseph that is found in **Genesis 37-50**, one of his greatest characteristics that was the basis of so much advancement and many blessings in his life was his:
- Ambition.
 - Natural talents.
 - Faithfulness.
 - Great luck.
15. **1 Corinthians 6:19-20. 1 Peter 4:10.** As a steward of Jesus Christ, you:
- Belong to your own self and should do whatever you please.
 - Belong to God and should do what He wants.
 - Are not an owner of yourself or of any possessions in your custody.
 - Are the master of your own life and owner of all possessions in your custody.
16. **Matthew 12:36. Romans 14:11-12. 1 Peter 4:4-5.** The stewards of Jesus Christ:
- Are accountable to no one.
 - Are accountable to God.
 - Will never have to account for their faithfulness or lack thereof.
 - Will ultimately account to God for their faithfulness or lack thereof.

FOOD FOR THOUGHT

- Faithfulness does not depend upon money, talent, favorable circumstances, popular support or other resources.
- Anyone can be faithful.
- Would you trust someone who was dependable nine times out of ten?
- Would you consider an employee who did good work to be a good employee if he failed to show up for work two or three times a month?
- Would you consider your auto engine to be good if only one cylinder out of eight was not operating?
- Do you consider someone faithful to church who attends only three services out of four?
- Would you consider one to be a faithful steward of God who is deeply involved in church life such as music, evangelism and other ministry, but who does not tithe?

8. What is your opinion of unfaithful, undependable people?
9. Meditate on the inseparable connection between faithfulness and trust.
10. Do you think that you can be a faithful steward of God in discipleship if you approach it spasmodically?
11. Do people trust you? If not, why not? Could your record on faithfulness be a factor?
12. Locate yourself on the following scale.

Unfaithful < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 > Faithful

13. Are you pleased with your score?
14. Meditate on the increased blessings, open doors of opportunity, greater power with God and man, trust by others, improved self-esteem and effectiveness in ministry that greater faithfulness would bring to your life.

A NEVER-ENDING ASSIGNMENT

Through the apostle Paul, God gave us the great *discipleship assignment*. “*And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also*” (2 Timothy 2:2). For how long is this assignment in effect? How long are we to do it? When can we quit?

Read the following verses of scripture, then answer the true/false questions.

Revelation 2:10. **2 Samuel 23:9-10.**
2 Timothy 4:6-8. **2 Timothy 4:10.** **1 Timothy 1:18-19**

1. _____ The assignment to make disciples of others is a temporary assignment.
2. _____ The assignment to make disciples ends at retirement age.
3. _____ Hard-working Christians can *serve their time* then turn the work over to younger ones.
4. _____ Demas was praised for quitting the work in favor of other personal interests.
5. _____ Discipleship ministry is to be pursued only as long as it is easy and convenient.
6. _____ Hypocrites, disillusionment and opposition constitute just reasons to quit.
7. _____ God expects His stewards to be “*faithful till death.*”

8. _____ Quite often old and seasoned stewards are the very best at mentoring others.
9. _____ Older stewards often have more knowledge and experience to offer new disciples.
10. _____ Proven role models often have the greatest impact and influence on young disciples.
11. _____ The Bible abounds with cases of those who faithfully served God till they died.
12. _____ The Bible abounds with cases of God's favor on quitters and the unfaithful.
13. _____ The Bible promises great rewards to those who are faithful till death.
14. _____ Excuses for disillusionment, quitting and unfaithfulness really make a difference with God.
15. _____ You should plan on being a discipler of others, offering what you have, until you die.

A Challenge to You

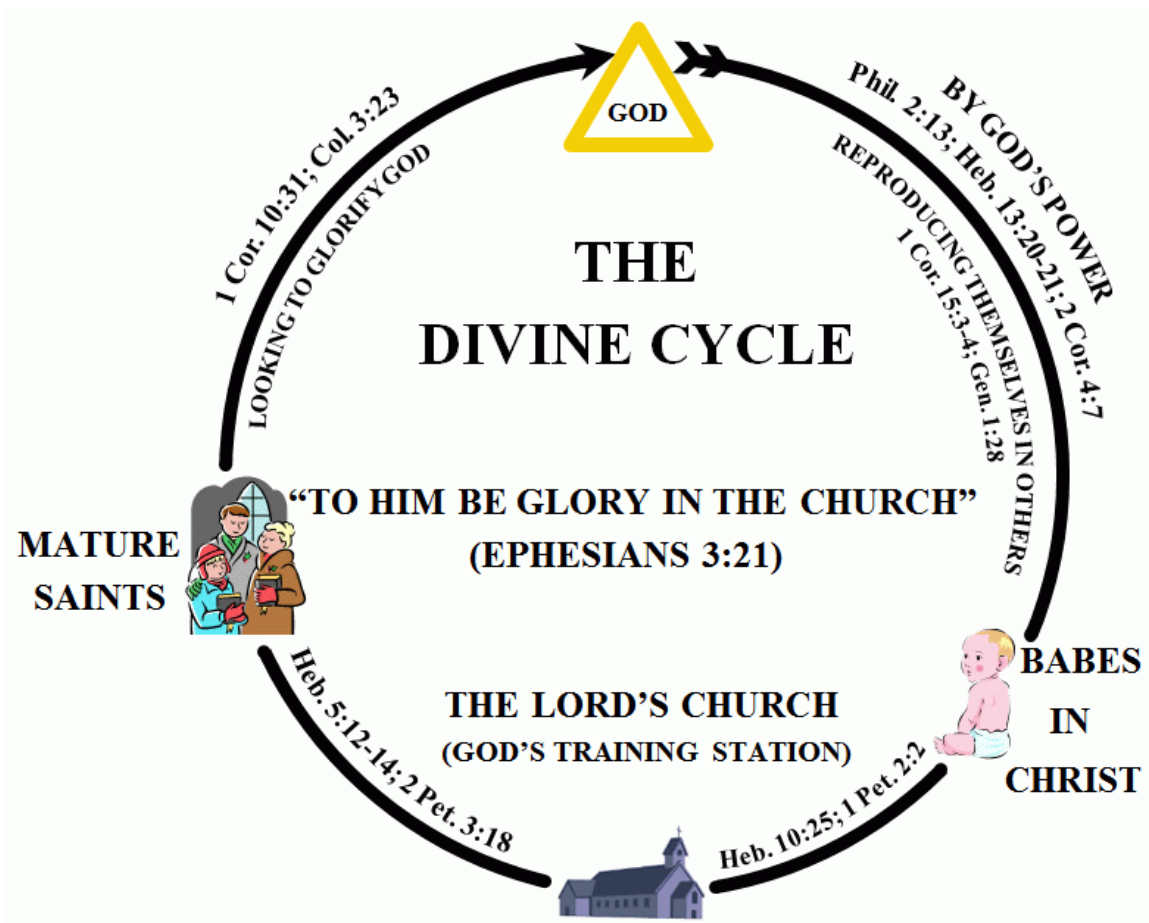
Dear disciple, you have almost completed this course. You have seen what has been done to you. Someone has shown interest in your spiritual welfare and has led you through a structured and definitive course to growth. Would you right now make a commitment before God that you will become a discipler of others and offer to them at least the help that has been given to you? In view of this session you know that it is the right thing to do.

SESSION 12

LOCATING YOURSELF IN THE DIVINE CYCLE TO MATURITY

Study carefully the cycle graphic below. It reflects God’s desire to work through you to bring glory to Himself. This is the plan of God and only when your plans line up with His plans (not visa versa) will your life’s purpose be realized. Only then will you find the joy and satisfaction that God intends for you.

After you have studied the graphic at length, turn to the next pages and work your way through the phases of the cycle. As you do, locate yourself. Where are you in the cycle?



GOD'S TRAINING STATION



You have learned many things about the Lord's church, about the kind of organization it is and about its doctrine. Among other things it is *God's training station*. It is the place where growth should occur, where God's children should be nurtured and brought to a good degree of spiritual maturity.

Read **Hebrews 5:12-14** then answer the following questions.

1. Does growth failure in His children meet the approval of God?
Circle one. Yes. No.
2. As time progresses after one is saved, God expects Him to graduate from spiritual "milk" to "_____."
3. Consider the words "*by reason of use*" and "*exercised*" as used in this passage then choose the correct multiple choice answer(s).
 - a. These words communicate only the idea of gaining great knowledge of God's word.
 - b. These words, used in proper context, communicate the idea of great experience apart from knowledge of God's word.
 - c. These words communicate the idea of putting to practice what one learns from God's word and of considerable experience in implemented truth.
 - d. These words make clear that Christian growth to maturity is optional.

4. “For every one that useth milk is _____ in the word of righteousness: for he is a _____.”

5. In your own words re-state and explain **verse 13**.

Read **2 Peter 3:18**. What are the two main areas where growth to maturity should occur in God’s children?

1. _____
2. _____

Do you think that growth “*in grace*” implies increasing development in practical application of the Bible truths one learns?

**SOME AREAS OF TRAINING YOU SHOULD
RECEIVE FROM YOUR CHURCH**

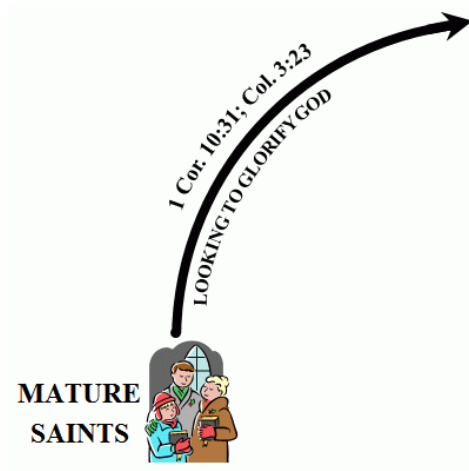
Your church is the place where you should learn many things. It should help you grow in the Lord.

From the list below underline areas of training you should gain from your church.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Knowledge of Bible doctrine | How to play volleyball |
| How to win souls to Christ | How to disciple others |
| How to forgive | How to get your way |
| How to be a good Pharisee | How to judge motives |
| How to love | How to serve |
| Kindness | Humility |
| Faithfulness | How to advance yourself |

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| How to worship | Good daily habits |
| How to be objective | Integrity development |
| Character development | Leadership skills |
| The art of flattery | How to use your all for God |
| How to be critical | Pride and arrogance |
| How to be a giver | How to handle adversity |
| How to handle criticism | How to put on a big show |
| Unselfishness | Teamwork |
| Christian fellowship | How to walk with God |
| Personal Discipline | Church administration |
| How to run a secular business | How to stand alone in the Lord |

ALL TO THE GLORY OF GOD



Your motive? Why should you do it? What should be the over-riding purpose of your life? What should be the goal of your life from the smallest detail and act to the largest? For the correct answer, read **1 Corinthians 10:31** and then fill in the blanks.

“Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or _____ ye _____, do _____ to the _____ of God.”

In the list below, underline every area of life where you do not have to concern yourself with God and whether or not what you do will glorify Him.

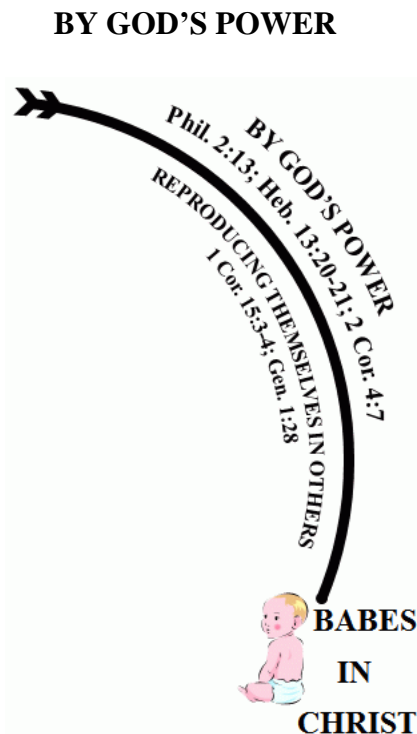
In how you treat your mate	In the quality of work you render
On your job	At a sporting event
In how you rear your children	In your love life
In areas others don't see	In how you treat your body
In your giving	In how you drive
In your personal finances	In how you say things
In what words you use	In your attitude
In business disputes	In your banking practices
Regarding habits	Your testimony
Your character	Your eating practices
With neighbors	With close family
With close friends	In your business practices
In how you dress	In personal hygiene
While grocery shopping	In personal relationships
In business relationships	In your political life
In all the service you render	In all the good you do
In how you treat strangers	In how you treat enemies
In how you behave at church	In the songs you render
In the lessons you teach	In your tithes and offerings
While dating	At school
In the victories you win	In your responses

Read **Colossians 3:23-24** then complete the multiple choice questions.

1. In **every** facet of a believer's life, he should:
 - a. Act as unto the Lord, and not unto men.
 - b. Act as unto men, and not unto the Lord.
 - c. Take care of business with whomever he is dealing and leave the Lord and religion out of it.
 - d. Realize that doing right before God is always in the best interests of the one with who he is dealing.

2. In **every** area of a believer's life, he should **always** do his very best because:
 - a. That's the way to gain glory and the praise of others.
 - b. Doing so will enhance his business prospects and opportunities.
 - c. He is the Lord's servant and the Lord always expects the best.
 - d. He is doing it ultimately to bring glory and honor to his Lord.

3. Check your motives. Why do you do the things you do? To glorify God?



BY GOD'S ENABLING GRACE

Never forget, dear discipler of Christ, that it is only by God's enabling grace that you exist or are able to do anything. The apostle Paul expressed the reality of this truth in **1 Corinthians 15:10** when he said, "*But by the grace of God I am what I am.*"

Read the following scriptures then complete the multiple choice questions.

1. **2 Corinthians 3:5.** Our ability to do anything comes from.
 - a. A strong will and deep determination.
 - b. Inner strength that is inherent in all who have the self will to discover it.
 - c. Our sufficiency is only of God.
 - d. A combination of our innate strength coupled with an energizing from God.

2. **2 Corinthians 4:7.** God has so designed mortal men that:
 - a. Credit for any good that comes from man must be given to Him.
 - b. He doesn't need any help from God.
 - c. God needs to help him only in a few areas where he is unable to handle things on his own.
 - d. Every man is honest enough to admit that he is powerless without God.

3. **Philippians 2:13.** Believers:
 - a. Who are engaged in their own enterprises are guaranteed absolute success.
 - b. Who subject their own wills to the will of God will find that He works His plan through their lives.
 - c. Are able to do all kinds of things in their own strength.
 - d. Who are engaged in God's enterprise and not their own are guaranteed absolute success.

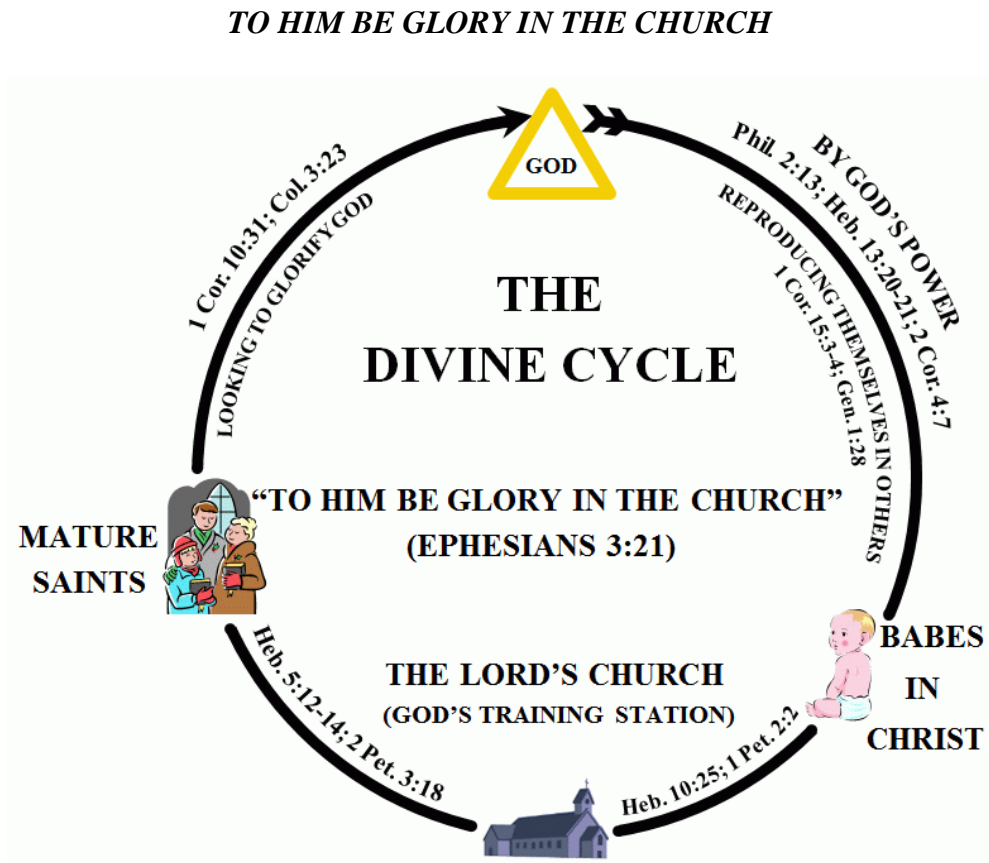
4. **Hebrews 13:20-21.** The way to be complete and truly successful in life is to:
 - a. Work harder than the competition.
 - b. Give it your best effort.
 - c. Depend wholly upon the strength and help of God.
 - d. Work harder and smarter.

THE FIRST THING GOD EXPECTS OF HIS CHILDREN

Read again **Genesis 1:28**. What is God’s first command to man? Is this command any less incumbent upon us spiritually than physically?

Read **1 Corinthians 15:1-4**. What is the message that brings about a spiritual *new birth*?

The first objective God has for you is that you reproduce yourself in the life of others especially by bringing new spiritual babies into the family of God. Remember, you were born to reproduce. You cannot complete God’s purpose for your life otherwise. Completion of His divine cycle depends upon spiritual reproduction. The work of God would become extinct in one generation otherwise.



When people are saved, they are baby Christians. Just as natural babies need immediate child care, likewise spiritual babies need immediate child care.

That is what they are to receive in one of the Lord's churches. Older Christians there are to watch out for their needs and help them. Apart from identification with a church a baby believer is certain to become a spiritual casualty.

The first thing you should do when you win someone to Christ is lead him to follow the Lord in baptism. This will add him to a church. As his/her older brother/sister you should help him become a **functional** member.

The church should become the hub of a believer's life.

Read again **Ephesians 3:21** then fill in the blanks.

“Unto him be glory in the _____ by Christ Jesus throughout _____, world _____. Amen.”

Read **Hebrews 10:24-25** then complete this multiple choice question.

1. In terms of support of the Lord's ministry through His church, every believer should:
 - a. Faithfully attend church services.
 - b. Be aware that his support for the church (or lack thereof) will have a direct bearing and influence on other members.
 - c. Face up to the fact that God's work is to be centered in His church.
 - d. Admit that no believer can omit active, functional participation as a member of one of the Lord's churches and still glorify God with his life.

ITS ORIGIN AND ITS END

Note well where the arrow originates and ends. The whole cycle originates with God and ends with Him. The plan is His. It is not the plan of some church, a denomination, a preacher or some famous mortal. The idea of believers bringing others into the family of God and establishing them in a true church where they can be nurtured to maturity and as such bear fruit to the glory of God is God's idea. This is not a human plan.

Nothing of a human origin could really every honor and glorify God. It is only that which originates in heaven with God that has the potential of returning glory to Him. We have nothing of ourselves to offer, but thanks be unto God who allows us to be a part of His great plan and enterprise. The whole idea is His, but He works it out through us as we function in one of His churches. Even though the plan and power is His, He even rewards us for being a part of it. He truly is a great and gracious God.

The only way to honor Him is to get with His program. Where are you in the divine cycle? Locate yourself.

SESSION 13

A CHALLENGE TO YOU

This is it! Yes! This is #42 out of 42 sessions in the *Basic Discipleship* course. If you started with *Phase 1*, this is #48.

Thank you for taking this course. Hopefully it has been enjoyable, challenging and profitable to you. Hopefully too, you will **make it your own tool**. For the rest of your life you will take many new disciples on the trip through this material. As you have experienced, most of the work is that of the disciple, not the *Discipleship Minister*. This is a self-taught course, a *discover truth for yourself* approach. You can start your friend(s) on this course and monitor the progress at a minimum of time and effort on your part. You could easily have several disciples going through the course under your supervision at one time. The materials you would need are potentially available to you through your church. If not, the *Basic Bible Truths Teacher's Manual* is available in electronic format from Amazon. The *Basic Bible Truths Student Worksheets* are available as a free download at <https://lesterhutson.org/products/free-resources>.

Someone has invested in you. Now it's your turn. Jesus said in **Luke 12:48**, "*For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.*" The great God of heaven saved your soul. You belong to Him. He gave you your life and all you are. He has used this course and a *Discipleship Minister* to invest many truths into your life. You know there are many, many needy souls out there, people who need what you can give. Will you give it?

Perhaps there is an organized *Discipleship Ministry* in your church. Perhaps not. In either case you can be a *Discipleship Minister*. If a ministry is already in place, become a part of it. If not, start discipleship on your own.

After you complete this final session, your *Discipleship Minister* will present to you a *Certificate of Completion*. It is one simple way by which we can say *Thank You* for the work you have done. It is our prayer that this is just the beginning for you, not the end. *Basic Discipleship* was never intended to be merely a religious exercise for you. It is not an end within itself. To the contrary, this course is intended to make a *Discipleship Minister* out of you. May God use you to mentor many, many souls!

TIME TO REVIEW

Since this is your last session, it is the perfect time for you to see what you have learned. See how you do on the following review test. Don't cheat. Wait until you finish the test before looking back at your notes.

1. How many *Phases* in ***Basic Discipleship***? _____
2. Name the *Phases* in proper order.
 - 1st *Phase*. _____
 - 2nd *Phase*. _____
 - 3rd *Phase*. _____
 - 4th *Phase*. _____
3. To whom is *Phase 1* primarily directed? _____
4. To whom are *Phases 2, 3 and 4* primarily directed?

5. Where is the student's attention mainly directed in the first four *sessions* of *Phase 2*?

6. What is the subject of *Phase 2, session 5*? _____
7. Name some of the dangers facing God's children.

8. Name the three great spiritual resources of believers.

9. Which of these three spiritual resources would you call "*your spiritual support group*?"

10. What institution should be the center of a believer's spiritual activity?

11. To what mortal have you made yourself accountable? _____
12. Underline the Biblical form of church government.

Episcopalian	Congregational	Presbyterian
--------------	----------------	--------------

- 13. Name the two permanent offices in the Lord's church.

- 14. Name God's central place of worship. _____
- 15. Name the five formal acts of worship as set forth in the Bible.

- 16. "They that worship" God "must worship him in _____ and in _____."
- 17. Who owns you? _____
- 18. Who should be the master of your life? _____
- 19. Underline the correct way to true liberty in life.
 Domination of your life and others Submission of your life to God
- 20. Name four reasons why God gives you money and material things.
 - 1. _____
 - 2. _____
 - 3. _____
 - 4. _____
- 21. What is the main message of *The Lord's Supper*?

- 22. What is the main message of *Baptism*?

- 23. What is the main message of *The Lord's Day*?

- 24. What glorious message do believers preach by action by faithfully keeping these ordinances of the church? _____

25. The church of Jesus Christ is His central agency on earth today for worship and service. Check one: True _____ False _____
26. How important is Bible doctrine to God? Check one:
 Not important _____ Somewhat important _____ Important _____
 Very important _____ Extremely important _____
27. Is it possible to have no doctrine? Check one: Yes _____ No _____
28. Name the final authority on earth today for believers. _____
29. Which is the Bible: *a work in progress* _____ ? or *a completed work* _____?
30. Name the *one God in three persons*.

31. Name seven aspects of the nature of God.
 He is _____

32. God is *omni*_____, *omni*_____ and *omni*_____.
33. Is God the Son a lesser being than God the Father? Yes _____ No _____
34. Does God the Son have all of the characteristics and essence of God the Father?
 Yes _____ No _____
35. What is God's penalty for sin? _____
36. Is it possible for sin's to be forgiven apart from the shed blood of Jesus Christ?
 Yes _____ No _____
37. Where is Jesus Christ today? _____
38. Evidence of the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ is:
 Weak _____ Fairly strong _____ Strong _____ Very strong _____
39. The gospel of Christ is His _____, His _____ and His _____.

40. The greatest miracle of Jesus Christ was His _____
_____.
41. Sinners are justified before God exclusively by: Works _____ Faith _____
42. Is there a difference between faith and presumption? Yes _____ No _____
43. **Romans 4** deals with justification before _____ while **James 2** deals with justification before _____.
44. *To save* means *to rescue from a danger or peril*. True _____ False _____
45. Name three senses in which the Bible applies the word *salvation*.
From sin's _____
From sin's _____
From sin's _____
46. *To sanctify* means *to set apart*. True _____ False _____
47. Three aspects of sanctification are:
_____ sanctification
_____ sanctification
_____ sanctification
48. Who is the High Priest of all believers? _____
49. How are believers allowed to approach God? _____
50. Are believers to have any priest other than Jesus Christ? Yes _____ No _____
51. What is the *blessed hope* of all believers?

52. Your knowledge of God through His word will dictate your spiritual growth.
Yes _____ No _____
53. All believers are to grown in _____ and in _____.
54. *Desire the sincere milk of the _____, that ye may grow thereby.*

- 55. Is it possible to have legitimate convictions apart from knowledge?
Yes _____ No _____
- 56. Thoughts, beliefs, decisions have consequences. Yes _____ No _____
- 57. Does what you believe make any difference? Yes _____ No _____
- 58. Is there a relationship between cause and effect? Yes _____ No _____
- 59. The difference in what one believes about Jesus Christ is _____
and _____.
- 60. Can you tell the difference between a good attitude and a bad attitude?
Yes _____ No _____
- 61. Does the attitude of another person matter to you? Yes _____ No _____
- 62. Is there Bible reason to believe that your attitude will have a great bearing on your effectiveness in the work of the Lord? Yes _____ No _____
- 63. Which is better? Pride? _____ Humility? _____
- 64. Does one's spirit usually show? Yes _____ No _____
- 65. One's reputation is how he is perceived by others. True _____ False _____
- 66. *"A good name is rather to be chosen than great _____, and loving favour rather than _____ and _____."*
- 67. What Old Testament character in this study is an excellent example of a good spirit in spite of adverse circumstances? _____
- 68. You were born to _____.
- 69. What is the inevitable long-term consequence for failure to reproduce?

- 70. Is the responsibility to reproduce one's self limited to physical reproduction?
Yes _____ No _____
- 71. Spiritual growth in grace is as important as spiritual growth in knowledge.
Yes _____ No _____
- 72. Name five marks of spiritual maturity.

- 73. Can criticism be used as a great tool for correction and improvement?
Yes _____ No _____
- 74. Character counts. True _____ False _____
- 75. Name the six character traits that are most important to you.

- 76. What impact does one's character have on his ministry?
None _____ Some _____ Mild _____ Strong _____ Very strong _____
- 77. Leadership is influence or power with others. True _____ False _____
- 78. Is leadership accidental? Yes _____ No _____
- 79. From the list given in *Phase 4, session 10* name six characteristics of leaders.

- 80. Until what point in life is the assignment to disciple others in effect? _____
- 81. What group of believers lacks the power to be faithful? _____
- 82. Is there any direct connection between faithfulness and trust? Yes ___ No _____
- 83. Unfaithfulness generates a lack of confidence. True _____ False _____
- 84. Where are you in the divine cycle to maturity?

A FINAL WORD

Dear friend and disciple of Jesus Christ,

You have finished the course. Congratulations! Yours is a significant achievement. May your heart find godly motivation to continue in this divine loop! May you move into the lifelong role of *Discipleship Minister!*

There are plans to now present you with a *Certificate of Completion*. Your *Discipleship Minister* will instruct you as to when and how it will be presented.

Thank you for taking the course. May God use the exposure you have had to Him and His truths as set forth in His word to great good in and through your life!

Please do not let the process stop with you. 2 Timothy 2:2 is for you. “*And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.*”

The author